

**OFFICIAL NOTICE OF SALE, OFFICIAL BID FORM  
and  
PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

**CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS**

**(A Political Subdivision of the State of Texas Located in Tarrant County, Texas)**



**\$7,100,000\***

**COMBINATION TAX AND LIMITED PLEDGE REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF  
OBLIGATION, SERIES 2024  
(THE "CERTIFICATES")**

**To be Designated by the City as  
"QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS"**

**Bids due  
Monday, August 26, 2024  
at  
11:00 A.M., Central Daylight Time**

\*Preliminary, subject to change based on bid structures. See "THE CERTIFICATES - MATURITY SCHEDULE" and "THE CERTIFICATES – ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE CERTIFICATES" in the Official Notice of Sale relating to the Certificates.

(this page intentionally left blank)

This Official Notice of Sale does not alone constitute an invitation for bids but is merely notice of sale of the Certificates defined and described herein. The invitation for bids on the Certificates is being made by means of this Official Notice of Sale, the Official Bid Form and the Preliminary Official Statement.

**The Issuer will designate the Certificates as “Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations” for financial institutions.**

**OFFICIAL NOTICE OF SALE**

**\$7,100,000\***

**CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS**

**(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Tarrant County, Texas)**

**COMBINATION TAX AND LIMITED PLEDGE REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2024**

**CERTIFICATES OFFERED FOR SALE AT COMPETITIVE BID:** The City Council (the “City Council”) of the City of Watauga, Texas (the “City” or the “Issuer”) is offering for sale at competitive bid its \$7,100,000\* Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2024 (the “Certificates”).

**BIDS BY INTERNET:** Interested bidders may, at their option and risk, submit their bid by electronic media, as described below, by 11:00 A.M., Central Daylight Time, on Monday, August 26, 2024. Bidders submitting a bid by internet shall not be required to submit signed Official Bid Forms prior to the award. Any prospective bidder that intends to submit an electronic bid must submit its electronic bid via the facilities of the i-Deal, LLC Parity System (“PARITY”) and should, as a courtesy, register with PARITY by 9:00 A.M., Central Daylight Time, on Monday, August 26, 2024 indicating their intent to submit a bid by internet.

In the event of a malfunction in the electronic bidding process, bidders may submit their bids by email to mmcliney@samcocapital.com. If there is a malfunction of the electronic bidding process and a bidder submits a bid via email please call 210-832-9760 to notify the Financial Advisor (defined below) of the incoming bid. Any bid received after the scheduled time for their receipt will not be accepted.

The official time for the receipt of bids shall be the time maintained by PARITY. All electronic bids shall be deemed to incorporate the provisions of this Official Notice of Sale, Official Bid Form and the Preliminary Official Statement. To the extent that any instructions or directions set forth in PARITY conflict with this Official Notice of Sale, the terms of this Official Notice of Sale shall control. For further information about the PARITY System, potential bidders may contact PARITY, c/o Ipreo Holdings LLC, 1359 Broadway, New York, New York 10018, 212-849-5021.

An electronic bid made through the facilities of PARITY shall be deemed an irrevocable offer to purchase the Certificates on the terms provided in this Official Notice of Sale, and shall be binding upon the bidder as if made by a signed sealed bid delivered to the City. The City shall not be responsible for any malfunction or mistake made by, or as a result of the use of PARITY, the use of such facilities being at the sole risk of the prospective bidder.

**OPENING OF BIDS:** Bids will be opened and publicly read at 11:00 A.M., Central Daylight Time, on Monday, August 26, 2024, following which the bids will be evaluated by SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. (the “Financial Advisor”) and the City Council shall provide final approval of the award at a City Council meeting later that evening. The Mayor of the City or his representative shall award the Certificates as described in the section entitled “AWARD AND SALE OF THE CERTIFICATES” below.

**AWARD AND SALE OF THE CERTIFICATES:** By 12:00 P.M. Noon, Central Daylight Time, on the date set for receipt of bids, the Mayor of the City or his representative shall award the Certificates to the **low qualified bidder (the “Winning Bidder”)**, as described in the section entitled “CONDITIONS OF SALE – Basis of Award” herein subject to final approval of the City Council which will take action to adopt an ordinance (the “Ordinance”) authorizing the issuance and awarding sale of the Certificates or will reject all bids promptly at a scheduled meeting to commence at 6:00 P.M. Central Daylight Time on Monday, August 26, 2024. The City reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any irregularities, except time of filing.

---

\*Preliminary, subject to change based on bid structures. See “THE CERTIFICATES – ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE CERTIFICATES” herein.

## THE CERTIFICATES

**DESCRIPTION OF CERTAIN TERMS OF THE CERTIFICATES:** The Certificates will be dated August 15, 2024 (the “Dated Date”) with interest to accrue from the Dated Date and be payable initially on February 1, 2025, and semiannually on each August 1 and February 1 thereafter until the earlier of stated maturity or prior redemption. The Certificates will be issued as fully registered Certificates in book-entry form only and when issued will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”), New York, New York. DTC will act as securities depository (the “Securities Depository”). Book-entry interests in the Certificates will be made available for purchase in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity. Purchasers of the Certificates (“Beneficial Owners”) will not receive physical delivery of certificates representing their interest in the Certificates purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Certificates, the principal of and interest on the Certificates will be payable by BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, as Paying Agent/Registrar, to the Securities Depository, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to its Participants, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to the Beneficial Owners of the Certificates. (See “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM” in the Preliminary Official Statement.) The Certificates will be stated to mature on February 1 in each of the following years in the following amounts:

### MATURITY SCHEDULE (Due February 1)

Stated Maturity	Principal Amount*	Stated Maturity	Principal Amount*
2025	\$ 1,745,000	2035	\$ 275,000
2026	185,000	2036	285,000
2027	190,000	2037	300,000
2028	200,000	2038	315,000
2029	205,000	2039	325,000
2030	220,000	2040	340,000
2031	230,000	2041	355,000
2032	240,000	2042	375,000
2033	250,000	2043	395,000
2034	260,000	2044	410,000

**ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE CERTIFICATES:** The City reserves the right to increase or decrease the principal (maturity) amount of any maturity of the Certificates, including the elimination of a maturity or maturities; provided, however, that the aggregate principal (denominational) amount of the Certificates shall not exceed \$7,100,000\*. Notice of any such changes shall be given to the successful bidder as soon as practicable following the notification of award, as described below, and this Notice of Sale may be amended at the sole discretion of the City to reflect such increase or decrease. The City will attempt to maintain total per bond underwriter spread when adjusting maturities. No such adjustment will have the effect of altering the basis upon which the best bid is determined. The successful bidder may not withdraw its bids or change the rates bid or any initial reoffering prices as a result of any changes made to the principal (denominational) amounts.

**SERIAL CERTIFICATES AND/OR TERM CERTIFICATES:** Bidders may provide that all of the Certificates be issued as serial maturities or may provide that any two or more consecutive annual principal amounts be combined into one or more term certificates, not to exceed five term certificates (the “Term Certificates”).

**MANDATORY SINKING FUND REDEMPTION:** If the Winning Bidder designates principal amounts to be combined into one or more Term Certificates, each such Term Certificate will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption commencing on February 1 of the first year which has been combined to form such Term Certificate and continuing on February 1 in each year thereafter until the stated maturity date of that Term Certificate. The amount redeemed in any year will be equal to the principal amount for such year set forth in the table above under the caption “MATURITY SCHEDULE”. Certificates to be redeemed in any year by mandatory sinking fund redemption will be redeemed at par and will be selected by lot from among the Certificates then subject to redemption. The City, at its option, may credit against any mandatory sinking fund redemption requirement Term Certificates of the maturity then subject to redemption which have been purchased and canceled by the City or have been optionally redeemed and not theretofore applied as a credit against any mandatory sinking fund redemption requirement.

**OPTIONAL REDEMPTION:** The City reserves the right, at its option, to redeem the Certificates maturing on or after February 1, 2034, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 1, 2033, or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption as further described in the Preliminary Official Statement.

\*Preliminary, subject to change. See “THE CERTIFICATES – ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE CERTIFICATES”.

**SECURITY FOR PAYMENT:** The Certificates are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), including the Certificate of Obligation Act of 1971 (Sections 271.041 through 271.064, Texas Local Government Code, as amended), Chapter 1502, as amended, Texas Government Code, an ordinance (the "Ordinance") to be adopted by the City Council on August 26, 2024, and the City's Home Rule Charter and are payable primarily from an annual ad valorem taxes levied against all taxable property therein, within the limits prescribed by law, and are further secured by a lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues being a limited amount of the Net Revenues derived from the operation of the Issuer's combined utility system (the "System") not to exceed \$1,000 during the entire period the Certificates or interest thereon remain outstanding, such lien and pledge, however, being subordinate and inferior to the lien on and pledge of the Net Revenues that may be pledged to the payment of any Prior Lien Obligations, Junior Lien Obligations or Subordinate Lien Obligations (each as described and defined in the Ordinance) hereafter issued by the Issuer. The City previously authorized the issuance of the currently outstanding Limited Pledge Obligations which are payable in part from and secured by a lien on and pledge of a limited amount of the Net Revenues in the manner provided in the ordinances authorizing the issuance of the currently outstanding Limited Pledge Obligations. In the Ordinance the City retains the right to issue Prior Lien Obligations, Junior Lien Obligations, Subordinate Lien Obligations, and Additional Limited Pledge Obligations, while the Certificates are Outstanding, without limitations as to principal amount but subject to any terms, conditions, or restrictions as may be applicable thereto under law or otherwise.

**OTHER TERMS AND COVENANTS:** Other terms of the Ordinance and the various covenants of the City contained in the Ordinance are described in the Official Statement, to which reference is made for all purposes.

**SUCCESSOR PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR:** The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. In the Ordinance, the City covenants to provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times while the Certificates are outstanding, and any Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the City shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the United States and any state and duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Certificates. The Paying Agent/Registrar will maintain the Security Register containing the names and addresses of the registered owners of the Certificates.

In the Ordinance, the City retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced by the City, the new Paying Agent/Registrar shall accept the previous Paying Agent/Registrar's records and act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar, selected at the sole discretion of the City, shall be qualified as described in the Preliminary Official Statement. Upon a change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Certificates, the City agrees to promptly cause written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Certificates by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid.

#### CONDITIONS OF SALE

**TYPES OF BIDS AND INTEREST RATES:** The Certificates will be sold in one block on an "All or None" basis, and at a price of not less than their par value, plus accrued interest on the Certificates from the Dated Date of the Certificates to the date of Initial Delivery (defined herein) of the Certificates. **No bid producing a cash premium on the Certificates that results in a dollar price of less than 102% will be considered; provided, however, that any bid is subject to adjustment as described under the caption "ADJUSTMENT OF INITIAL PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS".** Bidders are invited to name the rate(s) of interest to be borne by the Certificates, provided that each rate bid must be in a multiple of 1/8 of 1% or 1/20 of 1% and the net effective interest for the Certificates (calculated in the manner required by Chapter 1204, as amended, Texas Government Code) must not exceed 15%. **The highest rate bid may not exceed the lowest rate bid by more than 200 basis points (or 2% in rate). No limitation is imposed upon bidders as to the number of rates or changes which may be used.** All Certificates of one stated maturity must bear one and the same rate. No bids involving supplemental interest rates will be considered.

**BASIS OF AWARD:** The sale of the Certificates will be awarded to the bidder making a bid that conforms to the specifications herein (the "Winning Bidder" or "Purchaser") and which produces the lowest True Interest Cost (defined herein) rate to the City. The "True Interest Cost" rate is that rate which, when used to compute the total present value as of the Dated Date of all debt service payments on the Certificates on the basis of semi-annual compounding, produces an amount equal to the sum of the par value of the Certificates plus the premium bid, (but not interest accrued from the Dated Date to the date of their initial delivery to the Purchaser). In the event of a bidder's error in interest cost rate calculations, the interest rates, and premium, set forth in the Official Bid Form will be considered as the intended bid.

In order to provide the City with information required to enable it to comply with certain conditions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") to the date of initial delivery of the Certificates, relating to the excludability of interest on the Certificates from the gross income of their owners, the Purchaser will be required to complete, execute, and deliver to the City (on or before the date of initial delivery of the Certificates) a certification as to their initial offering prices of the Certificates (the "Issue Price Certificate") substantially in the form and to the effect attached hereto or accompanying this Official Notice of Sale (see "ESTABLISHMENT OF ISSUE PRICE" herein).

#### **ESTABLISHMENT OF ISSUE PRICE:**

- (a) The Winning Bidder shall assist the City in establishing the issue price of the Certificates and shall execute and deliver to the City by the Delivery Date an "issue price" or similar certificate setting forth the reasonably expected initial offering price to the public, together with the supporting pricing wires or equivalent communications, such issue price certificate substantially in the form attached hereto, with such modifications as may be appropriate or necessary, in the reasonable judgment of the Winning

Bidder, the City, and Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, the City's Bond Counsel (but not to the extent that would preclude the establishment of issue price of the Certificates under applicable federal regulations). All actions to be taken by the City under this Official Notice of Sale to establish the issue price of the Certificates may be taken on behalf of the City by the City's Financial Advisor and any notice or report to be provided to the City may be provided to the City's Financial Advisor.

(b) The City intends that the provisions of Treasury Regulation Section 1.148-1(f)(3)(i) (defining "competitive sale" for purposes of establishing the issue price of the Certificates) will apply to the initial sale of the Certificates (the "competitive sale requirements") because:

- (1) the City shall disseminate this Official Notice of Sale to potential underwriters (defined below) in a manner that is reasonably designed to reach potential underwriters;
- (2) all bidders shall have an equal opportunity to bid;
- (3) the City may receive bids from at least three underwriters of municipal bonds who have established industry reputations for underwriting new issuances of municipal bonds; and
- (4) the City anticipates awarding the sale of the Certificates to the bidder who submits a firm offer to purchase the Certificates at the highest price (or lowest interest cost), as set forth in this Official Notice of Sale.

Any bid submitted pursuant to this Official Notice of Sale shall be considered a firm offer for the purchase of the Certificates, as specified in the bid.

(c) In the event that the competitive sale requirements are not satisfied, the City shall so advise the Winning Bidder. In such event, the City intends to treat the initial offering price to the public (defined below) as of the sale date (defined below) of each maturity of the Certificates as the issue price of that maturity (the "hold-the-offering-price rule"). The City shall promptly advise the Winning Bidder, at or before the time of award of the Certificates, if the competitive sale requirements were not satisfied, in which case the hold-the-offering-price rule shall apply to the Certificates. **Bids will not be subject to cancellation in the event that the competitive sale requirements are not satisfied and the hold-the-offering-price rule applies.** In the event that the competitive sale requirements are not satisfied, resulting in the application of the hold-the-price rule, the issue price certificate shall be modified as necessary in the reasonable judgment of Bond Counsel and the City.

(d) By submitting a bid, the Winning Bidder shall (i) confirm that the underwriters have offered or will offer the Certificates to the public on or before the date of award at the offering price or prices (the "initial offering price"), or at the corresponding yield or yields, set forth in the bid submitted by the Winning Bidder and (ii) agree, on behalf of the underwriters participating in the purchase of the Certificates, that the underwriters will neither offer nor sell unsold Certificates of any maturity to which the hold-the-offering-price rule applies to any person at a price that is higher than the initial offering price to the public during the period starting on the sale date and ending on the earlier of the following:

- (1) the close of the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) business day after the sale date; or
- (2) the date on which the underwriters have sold at least 10% of that maturity of the Certificates to the public at a price that is no higher than the initial offering price to the public.

The Winning Bidder will advise the City promptly after the close of the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) business day after the sale date whether it has sold 10% of that maturity of the Certificates to the public at a price that is no higher than the initial offering price to the public.

(e) The City acknowledges that, in making the representations set forth above, the Winning Bidder will rely on (i) the agreement of each underwriter to comply with the requirements for establishing issue price of the Certificates, including, but not limited to, its agreement to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable to the Certificates, as set forth in an agreement among underwriters and the related pricing wires, (ii) in the event a selling group has been created in connection with the initial sale of the Certificates to the public, the agreement of each dealer who is a member of the selling group to comply with the requirements for establishing issue price of the Certificates, including, but not limited to, its agreement to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable to the Certificates, as set forth in a selling group agreement and the related pricing wires, and (iii) in the event that an underwriter or dealer who is a member of the selling group is a party to a retail or other third-party distribution agreement that was employed in connection with the initial sale of the Certificates to the public, the agreement of each broker-dealer that is a party to such agreement to comply with the requirements for establishing issue price of the Certificates, including, but not limited to, its agreement to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable to the Certificates, as set forth in the third-party distribution agreement and the related pricing wires. The City further acknowledges that each underwriter shall be solely liable for its failure to comply with its agreement regarding the requirements for establishing issue price of the Certificates, including, but not limited to, its agreement to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable to the Certificates, and that no underwriter shall be liable for the failure of any other underwriter, or of any dealer

who is a member of a selling group, or of any broker-dealer that is a party to a retail or other third-party distribution agreement to comply with its corresponding agreement to comply with the requirements for establishing issue price of the Certificates, including, but not limited to, its agreement to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule as applicable to the Certificates.

(f) By submitting a bid, each bidder confirms that: (i) any agreement among underwriters, any selling group agreement and each third-party distribution agreement (to which the bidder is a party) relating to the initial sale of the Certificates to the public, together with the related pricing wires, contains or will contain language obligating each underwriter, each dealer who is a member of the selling group, and each broker-dealer that is a party to such retail or other third-party distribution agreement, as applicable, to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable, if and for so long as directed by the Winning Bidder and as set forth in the related pricing wires, (ii) any agreement among underwriters or selling group agreement relating to the initial sale of the Certificates to the public, together with the related pricing wires, contains or will contain language obligating each underwriter or dealer that is a party to a third-party distribution agreement to be employed in connection with the initial sale of the Certificates to the public to require each broker-dealer that is a party to such third-party distribution agreement to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable, if and for so long as directed by the Winning Bidder or the underwriter and as set forth in the related pricing wires.

(g) Sales of any Certificates to any person that is a related party (defined below) to an underwriter shall not constitute sales to the public for purposes of this Official Notice of Sale. Further, for purposes of this section of the Official Notice of Sale entitled "ESTABLISHMENT OF ISSUE PRICE":

- (1) "public" means any person other than an underwriter or a related party,
- (2) "underwriter" means (A) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract with the City (or with the lead underwriter to form an underwriting syndicate) to participate in the initial sale of the Certificates to the public and (B) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract directly or indirectly with a person described in clause (A) to participate in the initial sale of the Certificates to the public (including a member of a selling group or a party to a retail or other third-party distribution agreement participating in the initial sale of the Certificates to the public),
- (3) a purchaser of any of the Certificates is a "related party" to an underwriter if the underwriter and the purchaser are subject, directly or indirectly, to (i) more than 50% common ownership of the voting power or the total value of their stock, if both entities are corporations (including direct ownership by one corporation of another), (ii) more than 50% common ownership of their capital interests or profits interests, if both entities are partnerships (including direct ownership by one partnership of another), or (iii) more than 50% common ownership of the value of the outstanding stock of the corporation or the capital interests or profit interests of the partnership, as applicable, if one entity is a corporation and the other entity is a partnership (including direct ownership of the applicable stock or interests by one entity of the other), and
- (4) "sale date" means the date that the Certificates are awarded by the City to the Winning Bidder.

**ADJUSTMENT OF INITIAL PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS:** See "THE CERTIFICATES – ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE CERTIFICATES" for a description of the City's reservation of the right to increase or decrease the principal (maturity) amount of any maturity of the Certificates, including the elimination of a maturity or maturities.

**GOOD FAITH DEPOSIT:** A bank cashier's check payable to the order of "City of Watauga, Texas" in the amount of \$142,000, which is 2% of the par value of the Certificates (the "Good Faith Deposit"), is required. The Good Faith Deposit will be retained uncashed by the City until the Certificates are delivered, and at that time it will be returned to the Purchaser uncashed on the date of delivery of the Certificates; however, should the Purchaser fail or refuse to take up and pay for the Certificates, said Good Faith Deposit is to be cashed by the City and the proceeds accepted as full and complete liquidated damages, except as provided under the caption "ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS OF AWARD – Statutory Representations and Covenants". The above mentioned Good Faith Deposit may accompany the bid, or it may be submitted separately; however, if submitted separately, it shall be made available to the City prior to the opening of the bids and shall be accompanied by instructions from the bank on which it is drawn which will authorize its use as a Good Faith Deposit by the Purchaser who shall be named in such instructions. No interest will be paid or allowed on any Good Faith Deposit. The checks accompanying all other bids will be returned immediately after the bids are opened and the award of the sale of the Certificates has been made.

## ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS OF AWARD

Disclosure of Interested Party Form. *It is the obligation of the City to receive information from Winning Bidder if bidder is not a publicly traded business entity (a "Privately Held Bidder").* Pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2252.908 (the "Interested Party Disclosure Act"), the City may not award the Certificates to a Winning Bidder which is a Privately Held Bidder unless such party submits a Certificate of Interested Parties Form 1295 (the "Disclosure Form") to the City as prescribed by the Texas Ethics Commission ("TEC"). In the event that a Privately Held Bidder's bid for the Certificates is the best bid received, the City, acting through its financial advisor, will promptly notify the winning Privately Held Bidder. That notification will serve as the City's conditional verbal acceptance of the bid, and will obligate the winning Privately Held Bidder to establish (unless such winning Privately Held Bidder has previously so established) an account with the TEC, and promptly file a completed Disclosure Form, as described below, in order to allow the City to complete the award.

Process for completing the Disclosure Form. For purposes of illustration, the Disclosure Form is attached hereto, and reference should be made to such form for the following information needed to complete it: (a) item 2 - name of the governmental entity (City of Watauga, Texas) and (b) item 3 - the identification number assigned to this contract by the City (Watauga CO2024 – Bid Form) and description of the goods or services (Purchase of the City of Watauga, Texas Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2024). The Interested Party Disclosure Act and the rules adopted by the TEC with respect thereto (the "Disclosure Rules") require a non-publicly traded business entity contracting with the City to complete the Disclosure Form electronically at <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/filinginfo/1295/>, print, sign, and deliver, in physical form, the certified Disclosure Form that is generated by the TEC's "electronic portal" to the City. The executed Disclosure Form must be sent by email to the City's financial advisor at [mmcliney@samcocapital.com](mailto:mmcliney@samcocapital.com), as soon as possible following the notification of conditional verbal acceptance and prior to the final written award. Upon receipt of the final written award, the Disclosure Form with original signatures must be submitted by mail to Stephanie Leibe, c/o Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, 98 San Jacinto Blvd, Suite 1100, Austin, Texas 78701, along with a PDF executed version sent to [stephanie.leibe@nortonrosefulbright.com](mailto:stephanie.leibe@nortonrosefulbright.com).

Preparations for completion, and the significance of, the reported information. In accordance with the Interested Party Disclosure Act, the information reported by the winning Privately Held Bidder must be declared by an authorized agent of the Privately Held Winning Bidder. No exceptions may be made to that requirement. The Interested Party Disclosure Act and the Disclosure Form provides that such acknowledgment is made "under penalty of perjury." Consequently, a winning Privately Held Bidder should take appropriate steps prior to completion of the Disclosure Form to familiarize itself with the Interested Party Disclosure Act, the Disclosure Rules and the Disclosure Form. Time will be of the essence in submitting the form to the City, and no final award will be made by the City regarding the sale of the Certificates until a completed Disclosure Form is received. If applicable, the City reserves the right to reject any bid that does not satisfy the requirement of a completed Disclosure Form, as described herein. Neither the City nor its consultants have the ability to verify the information included in a Disclosure Form, and neither party has an obligation nor undertakes responsibility for advising any bidder with respect to (1) the bidder's obligation to submit the Disclosure Form or (2) the proper completion of the Disclosure Form. Consequently, an entity intending to bid on the Certificates should consult its own advisors to the extent it deems necessary and be prepared to submit the completed form, if required, promptly upon notification from the City that its bid is the conditional winning bid. Instructional videos on logging in and creating a certificate are provided on the TEC's website at [https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf\\_info\\_form1295.htm](https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm).

Statutory Representations and Covenants. By submitting a bid, each bidder makes the following representations and, if its bid is accepted, covenants pursuant to Chapters 2252, 2271, 2274, and 2276, Texas Government Code, as heretofore amended (the "Government Code"). As used therein, "affiliate" means an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the bidder within the meaning of SEC Rule 405, 17 C.F.R. § 230.405, and exists to make a profit. If a bidder's bid is accepted, then liability for breach of any such representation or covenant during the term of the contract for purchase and sale of the Certificates created thereby (the "Purchase Contract") shall survive until barred by the applicable statute of limitations, and shall not be liquidated or otherwise limited by any provision of the bid or this Official Notice of Sale, notwithstanding anything herein or therein to the contrary.

Not a Sanctioned Company. Each bidder represents that neither it nor any of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates is a company identified on a list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Section 2252.153 or Section 2270.0201, Government Code. The foregoing representation excludes each bidder and each of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, that the United States government has affirmatively declared to be excluded from its federal sanctions regime relating to Sudan or Iran or any federal sanctions regime relating to a foreign terrorist organization.

No Boycott of Israel. Each bidder hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott Israel and, if its bid is accepted, will not boycott Israel during the term of the Purchase Contract. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott Israel" has the meaning provided in Section 2271.001, Government Code.

No Discrimination Against Firearm Entities. Each bidder hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association and, if its bid is accepted, will not discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association during the term of the Purchase Contract. As used in the foregoing verification, "discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association" has the meaning provided in Section 2274.001(3), Government Code.



*No Boycott of Energy Companies.* Each bidder hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott energy companies and, if its bid is accepted, will not boycott energy companies during the term of the Purchase Contract. As used in the foregoing verification, “boycott energy companies” has the meaning provided in Section 2276.001(1), Government Code.

*Texas Attorney General Standing Letter.* The winning bidder represents that it has, as of the date bids are due on the Certificates and as of Closing, on file with the Texas Attorney General a standing letter addressing the representations and verifications hereinbefore described in this Notice of Sale in the form attached as Exhibit B to the Updated Recommendations for Compliance with the Texas BPA Verification and Representation Requirements (December 1, 2023) of the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas or any other form accepted by the Texas Attorney General (a "Standing Letter"). In addition, if subsequent to the filing of its Standing Letter, the winning bidder or the parent company, a wholly- or majority-owned subsidiary or another affiliate of such winning bidder receives or has received a letter from the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts or the Texas Attorney General seeking (a) confirmation or verification of the these representations and verifications or (b) written verification that such bidder is a member of the Net Zero Banking Alliance, Net Zero Insurance Alliance, Net Zero Asset Owner Alliance, or Net Zero Asset Managers or of the representations and certifications contained in the winning bidder's Standing Letter (each a “Request Letter”), the winning bidder shall promptly notify the City and Bond Counsel (if it has not already done so) and provide to the City or Bond Counsel, two business days prior to Closing and additionally upon request by the City or Bond Counsel, written verification to the effect that its Standing Letter described in the preceding sentence remains in effect and may be relied upon by the City and the Texas Attorney General (the “Bringdown Verification”). The Bringdown Verification shall also confirm that the winning bidder (or the parent company, a wholly- or majority-owned subsidiary or other affiliate of the winning bidder that received the Request Letter) intends to timely respond or has timely responded to the Request Letter. The Bringdown Verification may be in the form of an e-mail. The City reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to reject any bid from a bidder that does not satisfy the foregoing requirements as of the deadline for bids for the Certificates. Liability for breach of any such verification during the term of this contract for purchase shall survive until barred by the applicable statute of limitations, and shall not be liquidated or otherwise limited by any provision of this contract for purchase, notwithstanding anything in this contract for purchase to the contrary.

**IMPACT OF BIDDING SYNDICATE ON AWARD:** For purposes of contracting for the sale of the Certificates, the entity signing the bid form as Purchaser shall be solely responsible for the payment of the purchase price of the Certificates. The Purchaser may serve as a syndicate manager and contract under a separate agreement with other syndicate members. However, the City is not a party to that agreement and any information provided regarding syndicate managers would be for informational purposes only.

#### **OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

To assist the Purchaser in complying with Rule 15c2-12, as amended (the “Rule”), of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”), the City and the Purchaser contract and agree, by the submission and acceptance of the winning bid, as follows:

**COMPLIANCE WITH RULE:** The City has approved and authorized distribution of the accompanying Preliminary Official Statement for dissemination to potential purchasers of the Certificates, but does not presently intend to prepare any other document or version thereof for such purpose, except as described below. Accordingly, the City deems the accompanying Preliminary Official Statement to be final as of its date, within the meaning of the Rule, except for information relating to the offering prices, interest rates, final debt service schedule, selling compensation, identity of the Purchaser and other similar information, terms and provisions to be specified in the competitive bidding process. The Purchaser shall be responsible for promptly informing the City of the initial offering yields of the Certificates.

The City agrees to provide, or cause to be provided, to the Purchaser, the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement and any amendments or supplements thereto in a “designated electronic format” (or printed format with respect to the final Official Statement) as may be required for the Purchaser to comply with the Rule or the rules of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB”). The City consents to the distribution of such documents in a “designated electronic format.” Upon receipt, the Purchaser shall promptly file the Official Statement with the MSRB in accordance with the applicable MSRB rules.

The City will complete and authorize distribution of the Official Statement identifying the Purchaser and containing information omitted from the Preliminary Official Statement. The City does not intend to amend or supplement the Official Statement otherwise, except to take into account certain subsequent events, if any, as described below. By delivering the final Official Statement or any amendment or supplement thereto in the requested quantity to the Purchaser on or after the sale date, the City intends the same to be final as of such date, within the meaning of Section 15c2-12(b)(3) of the Rule. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the City makes no representation concerning the absence of material misstatements or omissions from the Official Statement, except only as and to the extent under "CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT" as described below. To the best knowledge and belief of the City, the Official Statement contains information, including financial information or operating data, concerning every entity, enterprise, fund, account, or person that is material to an evaluation of the offering of the Certificates.

**FINAL OFFICIAL STATEMENT:** In addition to delivering the Official Statement in a “designated electronic format”, the City will furnish to the Purchaser, within seven (7) days after the sale date, an aggregate maximum of fifty (50) copies of the Official Statement, together with information regarding interest rates and other terms relating to the reoffering of the Certificates, in accordance with Section 15c2-12(b)(3) of the Rule. The Purchaser may arrange, at its own expense, to have the Official Statement reproduced and printed if it requires more than

50 copies and may also arrange, at its own expense and responsibility, for completion and perfection of the first or cover page of the Official Statement so as to reflect interest rates and other terms and information related to the reoffering of the Certificates. The Purchaser will be responsible for providing information concerning the City and the Certificates to subsequent purchasers of the Certificates, and the City will undertake no responsibility for providing such information other than to make the Official Statement available to the Purchaser as provided herein. The City agrees to provide, or cause to be provided, to the Purchaser the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement and any amendments or supplements thereto in a "designated electronic format" (or printed format with respect to the final Official Statement) as may be required for the Purchaser to comply with the Rule or the rules of the MSRB. The City consents to the distribution of such documents in a "designated electronic format". Upon receipt, the Purchaser shall promptly file the Official Statement with the MSRB in accordance with the MSRB Rule G-32. The City's obligation to supplement the Official Statement to correct key representations determined to be materially misleading, after the date of the Official Statement, shall terminate upon initial delivery of the Certificates to the Purchaser, unless the Purchaser notifies, in writing, the City that less than all of the Certificates have been sold to ultimate customers on or before such date, in which case the obligation will extend for an additional period of time (but not more than 90 days after the sale date) until all of the Certificates have been sold to ultimate customers.

**CHANGES TO OFFICIAL STATEMENT:** If, subsequent to the date of the Official Statement, the City learns, through the ordinary course of business and without undertaking any investigation or examination for such purposes, or is notified by the Purchaser of any adverse event which causes the Official Statement to be materially misleading, and unless the Purchaser elects to terminate its obligation to purchase the Certificates, as described below under "DELIVERY AND ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS - CONDITIONS TO DELIVERY", the City will promptly prepare and supply to the Purchaser an appropriate amendment or supplement to the Official Statement satisfactory to the Purchaser and in a "designated electronic format"; provided, however, that the obligation of the City to do so will terminate when the City delivers the Certificates to the Purchaser, unless the Purchaser notifies the City on or before such date that less than all of the Certificates have been sold to ultimate customers, in which case the City's obligations hereunder will extend for an additional period of time (but not more than 90 days after the date the City delivers the Certificates) until all of the Certificates have been sold to ultimate customers.

**CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT:** At the time of payment for and delivery of the hereinafter defined Initial Certificate (the "Delivery Date"), the Purchaser will be furnished a certificate, executed by proper officials of the City, acting in their official capacities, to the effect that to the best of their knowledge and belief: (a) the descriptions and statements of or pertaining to the City contained in its Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, for the Certificates, on the date of such Official Statement, on the date of sale of said Certificates and the acceptance of the best bid therefor, and on the date of the initial delivery thereof, were and are true and correct in all material respects; (b) insofar as the City and its affairs, including its financial affairs, are concerned, such Official Statement did not and does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (c) insofar as the descriptions and statements including financial data, of or pertaining to entities, other than the City, and their activities contained in such Official Statement are concerned, such statements and data have been obtained from sources which the City believes to be reliable and the City has no reason to believe that they are untrue in any material respect; and (d) there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the City since the date of the last financial statements of the City appearing in the Official Statement. The Official Statement and Official Notice of Sale will be approved as to form and content and the use thereof in the offering of the Certificates will be authorized, ratified and approved by the City Council of the City on the date of sale, and the Purchaser will be furnished, upon request, at the time of payment for and the delivery of the Certificates, a certified copy of such approval, duly executed by the proper officials of the City.

**CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT:** The City will agree in the Ordinance to provide certain periodic information and notices of certain events in accordance with the Rule, as described in the Official Statement under "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION". The Purchaser's obligation to accept and pay for the Certificates is conditioned upon delivery to the Purchaser or its agent of a certified copy of the Ordinance containing the agreement described under such heading.

**COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS:** During the past five years, the Issuer has complied in all material respects with its continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with the Rule.

## **DELIVERY AND ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS**

**INITIAL DELIVERY OF INITIAL CERTIFICATES:** The initial delivery of the Certificates to the Purchaser on the "Delivery Date", will be accomplished by the issuance of either (i) a single fully registered Certificate in the total principal amount of \$7,100,000 (preliminary, subject to change) payable in stated installments to the Purchaser and numbered T-1, or (ii) as one (1) fully registered Certificate for each year of stated maturity in the applicable principal amount and denomination, to be numbered consecutively from R-1 and upward (in either case, the "Initial Certificate"), signed by manual or facsimile signature of the Mayor and the City Secretary approved by the Attorney General of Texas, and registered and manually signed by an authorized representative of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas. Initial Delivery (defined below) of the Certificates will be at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. Upon delivery of the Initial Certificate, they shall be immediately canceled and one Certificate for each stated maturity will be registered in the name of Cede & Co. and deposited with DTC in connection with DTC's Book-Entry-Only System. Payment for the Initial Certificate must be made in immediately available funds for unconditional credit to the City, or as otherwise directed by the City. The Purchaser will be given six (6) business days' notice of the time fixed for delivery of the Certificates. It is anticipated that Initial Delivery of the Initial Certificate can be made on or about September 25, 2024, but if for any reason the City is unable to make delivery by September 25, 2024, then the City shall immediately contact the Purchaser and offer to allow the Purchaser to extend for an additional thirty (30) days its obligation to take up and pay for the Certificates.

If the Purchaser does not so elect within six (6) business days thereafter, then the Good Faith Deposit will be returned, and both the City and the Purchaser shall be relieved of further obligation. In no event shall the City be liable for any damages by reason of its failure to deliver the Certificates, provided such failure is due to circumstances beyond the City's reasonable control.

**EXCHANGE OF INITIAL CERTIFICATES FOR DEFINITIVE CERTIFICATES:** Upon payment for the Initial Certificate at the time of such delivery, the Initial Certificate is to be canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar and registered definitive Certificates delivered in lieu thereof, in multiples of \$5,000 for each stated maturity, in accordance with written instructions received from the Purchaser and/or members of the Purchaser's syndicate. Such Certificates shall be registered by the Paying Agent/Registrar. It shall be the duty of the Purchaser and/or members of the Purchaser's syndicate to furnish to the Paying Agent/Registrar, at least five days prior to the delivery of the Initial Certificate, final written instructions identifying the names and addresses of the registered owners, the stated maturities, interest rates, and denominations. The Paying Agent/Registrar will not be required to accept changes in such written instructions after the five day period, and if such written instructions are not received by the Paying Agent/Registrar five days prior to the delivery, the cancellation of the Initial Certificate and delivery of registered definitive Certificates may be delayed until the fifth day next following the receipt of such written instructions by the Paying Agent/Registrar.

**CUSIP NUMBERS:** It is anticipated that CUSIP identification numbers will be printed on the Certificates, but neither the failure to print such number on any Certificate nor any error with respect thereto shall constitute cause for a failure or refusal by the Purchaser to accept delivery of and pay for the Certificates in accordance with the terms of the Official Bid Form and this Official Notice of Sale. All expenses in relation to the printing of CUSIP numbers on the Certificates shall be paid by the City; however, the CUSIP Service Bureau's charge for the assignment of the numbers shall be paid by the Purchaser.

**CONDITIONS TO DELIVERY:** The obligation to take up and pay for the Certificates is subject to the following conditions: the issuance of an approving opinion of the Attorney General of Texas, the Purchaser's acknowledgment of the receipt of the Initial Certificate, the Purchaser's receipt of the legal opinions of Bond Counsel and the no-litigation certificate, and the non-occurrence of the events described below under the caption "NO MATERIAL ADVERSE CHANGE", all as described below. In addition, if the City fails to comply with its obligations described under "OFFICIAL STATEMENT- FINAL OFFICIAL STATEMENT" above, the Purchaser may terminate its contract to purchase the Certificates by delivering written notice to the City within five (5) days thereafter.

**NO MATERIAL ADVERSE CHANGE:** The obligation of the Purchaser to take up and pay for the Certificates, and of the City to deliver the Initial Certificate, are subject to the condition that, up to the time of delivery of and receipt of payment for the Initial Certificate, there shall have been no material adverse change in the affairs of the City subsequent to the date of sale from that set forth in the Preliminary Official Statement, as it may have been finalized, supplemented or amended through the date of delivery.

**LEGAL OPINIONS:** The Certificates are offered when, as and if issued, subject to the approval of certain legal matters by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and Bond Counsel (see discussion "LEGAL MATTERS - Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate" in the Preliminary Official Statement).

**CHANGE IN TAX-EXEMPT STATUS:** At any time before the Certificates are tendered for initial delivery to the Purchaser, the Purchaser may withdraw its bid if the interest on obligations such as the Certificates shall be declared to be includable in the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Code, of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, either by U.S. Treasury regulations, by ruling or administrative guidance of the Internal Revenue Service, by a decision of any federal court, or by the terms of any federal income tax legislation enacted subsequent to the date of this Official Notice of Sale.

**QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS:** The City will designate the Certificates as "Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" for financial institutions (see discussion under "TAX MATTERS – Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" in the Preliminary Official Statement).

## **GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS**

**FUTURE REGISTRATION:** The Certificates may be transferred, registered, and assigned on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender thereof to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Certificate may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Certificates or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Certificate or Certificates will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Certificates being transferred or exchanged at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk, and expense. To the extent possible, new Certificates issued in an exchange or transfer of Certificates will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Certificates to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or its duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Certificates registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in denominations of \$5,000 for any one stated maturity or any integral multiple thereof and for a like aggregate principal amount and interest rate as the Certificates surrendered for exchange or transfer.

**RECORD DATE:** The record date ("Record Date") for determining the party to whom the semiannual interest on the Certificates is payable on any interest payment date is the fifteenth day of the month next preceding such interest payment date.

**RATINGS:** A municipal bond rating application has been made to S&P Global Ratings ("S&P"). The outcome of the results will be made available to the Purchaser as soon as possible. (See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Ratings" in the Preliminary Official Statement). An explanation of the significance of such a rating may be obtained from S&P. The rating of the Certificates by S&P reflects only the view of S&P at the time the rating is given, and the City makes no representations as to the appropriateness of the rating

**SALE OF ADDITIONAL OBLIGATIONS:** The City currently has no plans to issue additional ad valorem tax supported debt in 2024.

**REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF CERTIFICATES FOR SALE:** No registration statement relating to the Certificates has been filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), in reliance upon exemptions provided in such Act. The Certificates have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense. The Certificates have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon exemptions contained therein, nor have the Certificates been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The City assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Certificates under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Certificates may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Certificates shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Purchaser to register or qualify the sale of the Certificates under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The City agrees to cooperate, at the Purchaser's written request and expense and within reasonable limits, in registering or qualifying the Certificates, or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary, but will in no instance execute a general consent to service of process in any state that the Certificates are offered for sale.

**ADDITIONAL COPIES:** Subject to the limitations described herein, an electronic copy of this Official Notice of Sale, the Official Bid Form, and the Official Statement may be obtained from [www.samccapital.com](http://www.samccapital.com).

On the date of the sale, the City Council will, in the Ordinance authorizing the issuance of the Certificates, reconfirm its approval of the form and content of the Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement, or amendment thereto, and authorize its further use in the reoffering of the Certificates by the Purchaser.

/s/ \_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor,  
City of Watauga, Texas

ATTEST:

/s/ \_\_\_\_\_  
City Secretary,  
City of Watauga, Texas

August 26, 2024

**OFFICIAL BID FORM**

Honorable Mayor and City Council  
 City of Watauga  
 7105 Whitley Road  
 Watauga, Texas 76148

August 26, 2024

Dear Ladies and Gentlemen:

Subject to the terms of your Official Notice of Sale and Preliminary Official Statement dated August 19, 2024, which terms are incorporated by reference to this proposal (and which are agreed to as evidenced by our submission of this bid), we hereby submit the following bid for \$7,100,000 (preliminary, subject to change) CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS COMBINATION TAX AND LIMITED PLEDGE REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2024, dated August 15, 2024 (the "Certificates").

For said legally issued Certificates, we will pay you \$\_\_\_\_\_ (being a price of no less than 102% of the par value) plus accrued interest from their date to the date of delivery to us for Certificates maturing February 1 and bearing interest per annum as follows:

Year of Stated Maturity	Principal Amount at Stated Maturity	Coupon %	Year of Stated Maturity	Principal Amount at Stated Maturity	Coupon %
2025	\$ 1,745,000	_____	2035*	\$ 275,000	_____
2026	185,000	_____	2036*	285,000	_____
2027	190,000	_____	2037*	300,000	_____
2028	200,000	_____	2038*	315,000	_____
2029	205,000	_____	2039*	325,000	_____
2030	220,000	_____	2040*	340,000	_____
2031	230,000	_____	2041*	355,000	_____
2032	240,000	_____	2042*	375,000	_____
2033	250,000	_____	2043*	395,000	_____
2034*	260,000	_____	2044*	410,000	_____

*\*Maturities available for Term Certificates.*

Our calculation (which is not part of this bid) of the True Interest Cost from the above is: \_\_\_\_\_%

**ADJUSTMENT OF INITIAL PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS:** As a condition to our submittal of this bid for the Certificates, we acknowledge the following: The City reserves the right to increase or decrease the principal (maturity) amount of any maturity of the Certificates, including the elimination of a maturity or maturities; provided, however, that the aggregate principal (denominational) amount of the Certificates shall not exceed \$7,100,000. Notice of any such changes shall be given to the successful bidder as soon as practicable following the notification of award, as described below, and this Official Notice of Sale may be amended at the sole discretion of the County to reflect such increase or decrease. The City will attempt to maintain total per bond underwriter spread when adjusting maturities. No such adjustment will have the effect of altering the basis upon which the best bid is determined. The successful bidder may not withdraw its bids or change the rates bid or any initial reoffering prices as a result of any changes made to the principal (denominational) amounts.

Of the principal maturities set forth in the table above, we have created term certificates (the "Term Certificates") as indicated in the following table (which may include no more than three Term Certificates. For those years which have been combined into a Term Certificate, the principal amount shown in the table shown on page ii of the Official Notice of Sale will be the

mandatory sinking fund redemption amounts in such years except that the amount shown in the year of the Term Certificate maturity date will mature in such year. The Term Certificates created are as follows:

The Term Certificates created are as follows:

<b>Term Certificate Maturity Date February 1</b>	<b>Year of First Mandatory Redemption</b>	<b>Principal Amount of Term Certificate</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

The Initial Certificate shall be registered in the name of \_\_\_\_\_, which will, upon payment for the Certificates, be cancelled by the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Certificates will then be registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee), under the Book-Entry-Only System.

Cashier's Check of the \_\_\_\_\_ Bank, \_\_\_\_\_, Texas, in the amount of \$142,000, which represents our Good Faith Deposit (is attached hereto) or (has been made available to you prior to the opening of this Bid), and is submitted in accordance with the terms as set forth in the Official Notice of Sale, said check is to be returned to the Purchaser.

We agree to accept delivery of the Certificates utilizing the Book-Entry-Only System through DTC and make payment for the Initial Certificate in immediately available funds at the Corporate Trust Division, BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, not later than 10:00 A.M., Central Daylight Time, on Wednesday, September 25, 2024, or thereafter on the date the Certificates are tendered for delivery, pursuant to the terms set forth in the Official Notice of Sale. It will be the obligation of the purchaser of the Certificates to complete and file the DTC Eligibility Questionnaire. The undersigned agrees to the provisions of the Official Notice of Sale under the heading "CONDITIONS OF SALE – ESTABLISHMENT OF ISSUE PRICE" and, as evidenced thereof, agrees to complete, execute, and deliver to the City, by the Delivery Date, a certificate relating to the "issue price" of the Certificates in the form and to the effect attached to or accompanying the Official Notice of Sale, with such changes thereto as may be acceptable to Bond Counsel for the City. (See "CONDITIONS OF SALE – ESTABLISHMENT OF ISSUE PRICE" in the Official Notice of Sale.)

Through submittal of this executed Official Bid Form, the undersigned makes the representations and verifications provided in the Notice of Sale and Bidding Instructions under the heading "ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS OF AWARD -Statutory Representations and Covenants" and "—Texas Attorney General Standing Letter."

For purposes of contracting for the sale of the Certificates, the entity signing the bid form as Purchaser shall be solely responsible for the payment of the purchase price of the Certificates. The Purchaser may serve as a syndicate manager and contract under a separate agreement with other syndicate members. However, the City is not a party to that agreement and any information provided regarding syndicate managers would be for informational purposes only.

Upon notification of conditional verbal acceptance, the undersigned will, if required by applicable Texas law as described in the Official Notice of Sale under the heading "ADDITIONAL CONDITION OF AWARD – DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTED PARTY FORM", complete an electronic form of the Certificate of Interested Parties Form 1295 (the "Disclosure Form") through the Texas Ethics Commission's (the "TEC") electronic portal and the resulting certified Disclosure Form that is generated by the TEC's electronic portal will be printed, signed, and sent by email to the City's financial advisor at mmcliney@samcocapital.com and Bond Counsel at stephanie.leibe@nortonrosefulbright.com. The undersigned understands that the failure to provide the certified Disclosure Form will prohibit the City from providing final written award of the enclosed bid.

Upon acceptance of this bid by the City, the accepted bid and Official Notice of Sale will together comprise a binding contract for purchase between the winning bidder and the City in accordance with their terms. The acceptance of the bid creates a binding contract with a term that extends until the Bonds are taken up and paid for by the Bidder or any earlier termination of this contract in accordance with the terms of the Notice of Sale.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Representative  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number  
\_\_\_\_\_  
E-mail Address

ACCEPTANCE CLAUSE

The above and foregoing bid is hereby in all things accepted by the City of Watauga, Texas, subject to and in accordance with the Official Notice of Sale and Official Bid Form, this 26<sup>th</sup> day of August 2024.

/s/ \_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor,  
City of Watauga, Texas

ATTEST:

/s/ \_\_\_\_\_  
City Secretary,  
City of Watauga, Texas

(this page intentionally left blank)



**\$7,100,000\***  
**CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS**  
**COMBINATION TAX AND LIMITED PLEDGE REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION,**  
**SERIES 2024**

**ISSUE PRICE CERTIFICATE**

The undersigned, on behalf of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Purchaser"), hereby certifies as set forth below with respect to the sale of the above-captioned obligations (the "Obligations") of the City of Watauga, Texas (the "Issuer").

**1. Reasonably Expected Initial Offering Price.**

(a) As of the Sale Date, the reasonably expected initial offering prices of the Obligations to the Public by \_\_\_\_\_ are the prices listed in Schedule A (the "Expected Offering Prices"). The Expected Offering Prices are the prices for the Maturities of the Obligations used by the "Purchaser" in formulating its bid to purchase the Obligations. Attached as Schedule B is a true and correct copy of the bid provided by the "Purchaser" to purchase the Obligations.

(b) \_\_\_\_\_ was not given the opportunity to review other bids prior to submitting its bid.

(c) The bid submitted by \_\_\_\_\_ constituted a firm offer to purchase the Obligations.

**2. Defined Terms.**

(a) *Maturity* means Obligations with the same credit and payment terms. Obligations with different maturity dates, or Obligations with the same maturity date but different stated interest rates, are treated as separate Maturities.

(b) *Public* means any person (including an individual, trust, estate, partnership, association, company, or corporation) other than an Underwriter or a related party to an Underwriter. The term "related party" for purposes of this certificate generally means any two or more persons who have greater than 50 percent common ownership, directly or indirectly.

(c) *Sale Date* means the first day on which there is a binding contract in writing for the sale of a Maturity of the Obligations. The Sale Date of the Obligations is August 26, 2024.

(d) *Underwriter* means (i) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract with the Issuer (or with the lead underwriter to form an underwriting syndicate) to participate in the initial sale of the Obligations to the Public, and (ii) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract directly or indirectly with a person described in clause (i) of this paragraph to participate in the initial sale of the Obligations to the Public (including a member of a selling group or a party to a retail or other third-party distribution agreement participating in the initial sale of the Obligations to the Public).

The representations set forth in this certificate are limited to factual matters only. Nothing in this certificate represents the Purchaser's interpretation of any laws, including specifically sections 103 and 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Treasury Regulations thereunder. The undersigned understands that the foregoing information will be relied upon by the Issuer with respect to certain of the representations set forth in the tax certificate with respect to the Obligations and with respect to compliance with the federal income tax rules affecting the Obligations, and by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP in connection with rendering its opinion that the interest on the Obligations is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the preparation of the Internal Revenue Service Form 8038-G, and other federal income tax advice that it may give to the Issuer from time to time relating to the Obligations.

\_\_\_\_\_  
By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated: August 26, 2024

\_\_\_\_\_  
\*Preliminary, subject to change.

(this page intentionally left blank)

**SCHEDULE A**

**EXPECTED OFFERING PRICES**

(this page intentionally left blank)

**SCHEDULE B**

**COPY OF UNDERWRITER'S BID**

(this page intentionally left blank)

**PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT**  
**August 19, 2024**

*In the opinion of Bond Counsel (identified below), assuming continuing compliance by the Issuer (defined below) after the date of initial delivery of the Certificates (defined below) with certain covenants contained in the Ordinance (defined below) and subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein, interest on the Certificates under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions (1) will be excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code, as amended to the date of initial delivery of the Certificates and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof who are individuals. (See "TAX MATTERS" herein.)*

**The Issuer will designate the Certificates as "Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" for financial institutions.**

**\$7,100,000\***

**CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS**

**(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Tarrant County, Texas)**

**COMBINATION TAX AND LIMITED PLEDGE REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2024**

**Dated Date: August 15, 2024**

**Due: February 1, as shown on inside cover**

The \$7,100,000\* City of Watauga, Texas Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2024 (the "Certificates") are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Certificate of Obligation Act of 1971 (Sections 271.041 through 271.064, Texas Local Government Code, as amended), Chapter 1502, as amended, Texas Government Code, an ordinance (the "Ordinance") to be adopted by the City Council of the City of Watauga, Texas (the "City" or the "Issuer") on August 26, 2024, and the City's Home Rule Charter. (See "THE CERTIFICATES - Authority for Issuance" herein.)

The Certificates constitute direct and general obligations of the Issuer payable primarily from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied upon all taxable property within the City, within the limitations prescribed by law, and are further payable from and secured by a lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues (identified and defined in the Ordinance), being a limited amount of the Net Revenues derived from the operation of the City's combined utility system (the "System"), not to exceed \$1,000 during the entire period the Certificates or interest thereon remain outstanding, such lien on and pledge of the limited amount of Net Revenues being subordinate and inferior to the lien on and pledge of such Net Revenues securing payment of any Prior Lien Obligations, Junior Lien Obligations, or Subordinate Lien Obligations hereafter issued by the City. The City previously authorized the issuance of the currently outstanding Limited Pledge Obligations (identified and defined in the Ordinance) which are payable, in part, from and secured by a lien on and pledge of a limited amount of the Net Revenues of the System in the manner provided in the ordinances authorizing the issuance of the currently outstanding Limited Pledge Obligations. In the Ordinance, the City reserves and retains the right to issue Prior Lien Obligations, Junior Lien Obligations, Subordinate Lien Obligations, and Additional Limited Pledge Obligations (all as identified and defined in the Ordinance), while the Certificates are Outstanding, without limitation as to principal amount but subject to any terms, conditions or restrictions as may be applicable thereto under law or otherwise. (See "THE CERTIFICATES - Security for Payment" and "AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION" herein.)

Interest on the Certificates will accrue from August 15, 2024 (the "Dated Date") as shown above and will be payable on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing February 1, 2025, until stated maturity or prior redemption, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The definitive Certificates will be issued as fully registered obligations in book-entry form only and when issued will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York. DTC will act as securities depository. Book-entry interests in the Certificates will be made available for purchase in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Purchasers of the Certificates ("Beneficial Owners") will not receive physical delivery of certificates representing their interest in the Certificates purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Certificates, the principal of and interest on the Certificates will be payable by BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, as Paying Agent Registrar to the securities depository, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to its participants, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to the Beneficial Owners of the Certificates. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.)

Proceeds from the sale of the Certificates will be used for the purpose of paying contractual obligations of the City to be incurred for making permanent public improvements and for other public purposes, to-wit: (1) constructing, acquiring, purchasing, renovating, enlarging, and improving the City's utility system; (2) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, and equipping the City's parks and recreational facilities, including new trail lights and renovations to the community center and splash pad; (3) constructing, acquiring, purchasing, renovating, enlarging, and improving City administrative facilities, including renovations and improvements to City Hall, the City Library, and the Public Works Department; (4) acquiring fire-fighting and other public safety equipment and vehicles, including a fire truck; (5) the purchase of materials, supplies, equipment, digital signage, machinery, landscaping, land, and rights-of-way for authorized needs and purposes relating to the aforementioned capital improvements; (6) payment for professional and employee services relating to the design, construction, project management, inspection, consultant services, and financing of the aforementioned projects; and (7) paying for the costs of issuance of the Certificates. (See "THE CERTIFICATES - Use of Certificate Proceeds" herein.)

**SEE FOLLOWING PAGE FOR STATED MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES, INITIAL YIELDS, CUSIP NUMBERS, AND REDEMPTION PROVISIONS FOR THE CERTIFICATES**

*The Certificates are offered for delivery, when, as and if issued and received by the initial purchaser thereof at a competitive sale (the "Purchaser") and subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, Bond Counsel. The legal opinion of Bond Counsel will be printed on, or attached to, the Certificates. (See "LEGAL MATTERS - Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate" as "APPENDIX C - Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel" herein). It is expected that the Certificates will be available for initial delivery through DTC on or about September 25, 2024.*

**BIDS DUE MONDAY, AUGUST 26, 2024 BY 11:00 A.M., CENTRAL DAYLIGHT TIME**

\* Preliminary, subject to change

This Preliminary Official Statement and the information contained herein are subject to completion or amendment without notice. These securities may not be sold, nor may offers to buy them be accepted, prior to the time the Official Statement is delivered in final form. Under no circumstances shall this Preliminary Official Statement constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of, these securities in any jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to registration, qualification or filing under the securities laws of any such jurisdiction.

**\$7,100,000\***  
**CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS**  
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Tarrant County, Texas)  
**COMBINATION TAX AND LIMITED PLEDGE REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2024**

**MATURITY SCHEDULE\***  
**(Due February 1)**

CUSIP Prefix No. 941097<sup>(1)</sup>

<b>Stated</b>					<b>Stated</b>				
<b>Maturity</b>	<b>Principal</b>	<b>Interest</b>	<b>Initial</b>	<b>CUSIP</b>	<b>Maturity</b>	<b>Principal</b>	<b>Interest</b>	<b>Initial</b>	<b>CUSIP</b>
<b><u>2/1</u></b>	<b><u>Amount</u></b>	<b><u>Rate</u></b>	<b><u>Yield</u></b>	<b><u>No. Suffix</u></b> <sup>(1)</sup>	<b><u>2/1</u></b>	<b><u>Amount</u></b>	<b><u>Rate</u></b>	<b><u>Yield</u></b>	<b><u>No. Suffix</u></b> <sup>(1)</sup>
2025	\$ 1,745,000				2035	\$ 275,000			
2026	185,000				2036	285,000			
2027	190,000				2037	300,000			
2028	200,000				2038	315,000			
2029	205,000				2039	325,000			
2030	220,000				2040	340,000			
2031	230,000				2041	355,000			
2032	240,000				2042	375,000			
2033	250,000				2043	395,000			
2034	260,000				2044	410,000			

**(Interest to accrue from Dated Date)**

The Issuer reserves the right to redeem the Certificates maturing on or after February 1, 2034, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof on February 1, 2033, or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest as further described herein. Additionally, the Purchaser may select certain consecutive maturities of the Certificates to be grouped together as a "Term Certificate" and such "Term Certificates" would also be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption. (See "THE CERTIFICATES - Redemption Provisions of the Certificates" herein.)

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

<sup>(1)</sup> CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of the owner of the Certificates. CUSIP Global Services ("CGS") is managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by FactSet Research Systems Inc. Copyright(c) 2024 CUSIP Global Services. All rights reserved. CUSIP data herein is provided by CGS. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CGS database. CUSIP numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. None of the City, the Financial Advisor, or the Purchaser is responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank]



**CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS  
7105 Whitley Road  
Watauga, Texas 76148**

**ELECTED OFFICIALS**

Name	Position	Term Expires (May)
Arthur L. Miner	Mayor	2025
Pat Shelbourne	Council Member Place 1	2026
Cris Blackburn	Councilmember, Place 2	2026
Lovie Downey	Councilmember, Place 3	2025
Andrew Neal	Councilmember, Place 4	2025
Malissa Minucci	Mayor Pro Tem, Councilmember, Place 5	2025
Mark Taylor	Councilmember, Place 6	2026
Jan Hill	Councilmember, Place 7	2026

**ADMINISTRATION**

Name	Position	Length of Service (Years)
Sandra Gibson	Interim City Manager / Director of Finance	19
Linda Proskey	City Secretary	2

**CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS**

**Bond Counsel**..... Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP  
Austin, Texas

**Certified Public Accountants**..... Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.  
Fort Worth, Texas

**Financial Advisor**..... SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.  
San Antonio, Texas

***For Additional Information Please Contact:***

Ms. Sandra Gibson  
Interim City Manager / Director of Finance  
**City of Watauga**  
7105 Whitley Road  
Watauga, Texas 76148  
Phone: (817) 514-5822  
sgibson@wataugatx.org

Mr. Mark M. McLiney  
Senior Managing Director  
Mr. Andrew T. Friedman  
Senior Managing Director  
**SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.**  
1020 NE Loop 410, Suite 640  
San Antonio, Texas 78209  
Phone: (210) 832-9760  
mmcliney@samcocapital.com  
afriedman@samcocapital.com

## USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

For purposes of compliance with Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, as amended (the “Rule”), and in effect on the date of this Preliminary Official Statement, this document constitutes an “official statement” of the Issuer with respect to the Certificates that has been “deemed final” by the Issuer as of its date except for the omission of no more than the information permitted by the Rule.

No dealer, broker, salesman, or other person has been authorized to give any information, or to make any representation other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the Issuer. This Official Statement is not to be used in connection with an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation. Any information or expression of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create an implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Issuer or other matters described herein since the date hereof.

NONE OF THE CITY, ITS FINANCIAL ADVISOR, OR THE PURCHASER MAKE ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT REGARDING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY OR ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM AS SUCH INFORMATION IS PROVIDED BY DTC.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with its responsibilities to the Issuer and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

THE CERTIFICATES ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE CERTIFICATES IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THE CERTIFICATES HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

The agreements of the City and others related to the Certificates are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Certificates is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the Purchaser of the Certificates. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>COVER PAGE</b> .....	i	<b>BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM</b> .....	6
<b>MATURITY SCHEDULE</b> .....	ii	<b>INVESTMENT POLICIES</b> .....	7
<b>ELECTED AND APPOINTED OFFICIALS</b> .....	iii	<b>AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION</b> .....	8
<b>USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT</b> .....	iv	<b>TAX MATTERS</b> .....	13
<b>SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT</b> .....	v	<b>CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION</b> .....	14
<b>INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT</b> .....	1	<b>LEGAL MATTERS</b> .....	16
<b>THE CERTIFICATES</b> .....	1	<b>FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS</b> .....	17
<b>REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE</b> .....	5	<b>OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION</b> .....	17

Financial Information Relating to the City of Watauga, Texas .....	Appendix A
General Information Regarding the City of Watauga and Tarrant County, Texas .....	Appendix B
Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel .....	Appendix C
Excerpts from the Issuer’s Audited Financial Statements for the Year Ended September 30, 2023.....	Appendix D

*The cover page, subsequent pages hereof, and appendices attached hereto, are part of this Official Statement.*

## SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

*The selected data is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Certificates to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this page from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.*

<b>The Issuer</b>	The City of Watauga, Texas (the "City" or "Issuer") is located in Tarrant County, Texas, approximately 10 miles northeast of downtown Fort Worth, Texas and 25 miles northwest of downtown Dallas, Texas. The City's Home Rule Charter was adopted on January 19, 1980 and last amended on November 12, 2019. The City operates under a Mayor-Council-City Manager form of government, with the City Council comprised of eight members including the Mayor. The City's 2024 population estimate is 23,775 (See "APPENDIX B – General Information Regarding the City of Watauga and Tarrant County, Texas" herein.)
<b>The Certificates</b>	The Certificates are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly the Certificate of Obligation Act of 1971 (Sections 271.041 through 271.064, Texas Local Government Code, as amended), Chapter 1502, as amended, Texas Government Code, an ordinance (the "Ordinance") to be adopted by the City Council of the City, on August 26, 2024, and the City's Home Rule Charter. (See "THE CERTIFICATES - Authority for Issuance" herein.)
<b>Paying Agent/Registrar</b>	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas.
<b>Security</b>	The Certificates constitute direct and general obligations of the Issuer payable primarily from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied upon all taxable property within the City, within the limitations prescribed by law, and are further payable from and secured by a lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues (identified and defined in the Ordinance), being a limited amount of the Net Revenues derived from the operation of the City's combined utility system (the "System"), not to exceed \$1,000 during the entire period the Certificates or interest thereon remain outstanding, such lien on and pledge of the limited amount of Net Revenues being subordinate and inferior to the lien on and pledge of such Net Revenues securing the payment of any Prior Lien Obligations, Junior Lien Obligations, or Subordinate Lien Obligations hereafter issued by the City. The City previously authorized the issuance of the currently outstanding Limited Pledge Obligations (identified and defined in the Ordinance) which are payable, in part, from and secured by a lien on and pledge of a limited amount of the Net Revenues of the System in the manner provided in the ordinances authorizing the issuance of the currently outstanding Limited Pledge Obligations. In the Ordinance, the City reserves and retains the right to issue Prior Lien Obligations, Junior Lien Obligations, Subordinate Lien Obligations, and Additional Limited Pledge Obligations (all as identified and defined in the Ordinance), while the Certificates are Outstanding, without limitation as to principal amount but subject to any terms, conditions or restrictions as may be applicable thereto under law or otherwise. (See "THE CERTIFICATES - Security for Payment" and "AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION" herein.)
<b>Redemption Provisions of the Certificates</b>	The Issuer reserves the right, at its sole option, to redeem Certificates stated to mature on or after February 1, 2034, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 1, 2033, or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. Additionally, the Purchaser may select certain consecutive maturities of the Certificates to be grouped together as a "Term Certificate" and such "Term Certificates" would also be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption. (See "THE CERTIFICATES - Redemption Provisions of the Certificates" herein.)
<b>Tax Matters</b>	In the opinion of Bond Counsel, the interest on the Certificates will be excludable from gross income of the owners thereof for purposes of federal income taxation under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions, subject to matters discussed herein under "TAX MATTERS". (See "TAX MATTERS" and "APPENDIX C - Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel" herein.)
<b>Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations</b>	The Issuer will designate the Certificates as "Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" for financial institutions. (See "TAX MATTERS - Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" herein.)

**Use of Certificate Proceeds**

Proceeds from the sale of the Certificates will be used for the purpose of paying contractual obligations of the City to be incurred for making permanent public improvements and for other public purposes, to-wit: (1) constructing, acquiring, purchasing, renovating, enlarging, and improving the City's utility system; (2) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, and equipping the City's parks and recreational facilities, including new trail lights and renovations to the community center and splash pad; (3) constructing, acquiring, purchasing, renovating, enlarging, and improving City administrative facilities, including renovations and improvements to City Hall, the City Library, and the Public Works Department; (4) acquiring fire-fighting and other public safety equipment and vehicles, including a fire truck; (5) the purchase of materials, supplies, equipment, digital signage, machinery, landscaping, land, and rights-of-way for authorized needs and purposes relating to the aforementioned capital improvements; (6) payment for professional and employee services relating to the design, construction, project management, inspection, consultant services, and financing of the aforementioned projects; and (7) paying for the costs of issuance of the Certificates. (See "THE CERTIFICATES - Use of Certificate Proceeds" herein.)

**Ratings**

A municipal bond rating application has been made to S&P Global Ratings ("S&P"). The outcome of the results will be made available to the Purchaser as soon as possible. (See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Ratings" herein.)

**Payment Record**

The City has never defaulted on the payment of its general obligation or revenue indebtedness.

**Future Debt Issues**

The Issuer does not anticipate the issuance of any additional ad valorem tax debt in the next 12 months.

**Delivery**

When issued, anticipated on or about September 25, 2024.

**Legality**

Delivery of the Certificates is subject to the approval by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, Bond Counsel.

*(The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.)*

## PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT

relating to

**\$7,100,000\***

**CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS**

**(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Tarrant County, Texas)**

**COMBINATION TAX AND LIMITED PLEDGE REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2024**

### INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

This Official Statement, including the appendices hereto, provides certain information in connection with the issuance by the City of Watauga, Texas (the "City" or the "Issuer") of its \$7,100,000\* Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2024 (the "Certificates") identified on the cover page.

The Issuer is a political subdivision of the State of Texas (the "State") and a municipal corporation organized and existing under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas and its Home Rule Charter. Unless otherwise indicated, capitalized terms used in this Official Statement have the same meanings assigned to such terms in the Ordinance. Included in this Official Statement are descriptions of the Certificates and certain information about the Issuer and its finances. **ALL DESCRIPTIONS OF DOCUMENTS CONTAINED HEREIN ARE SUMMARIES ONLY AND ARE QUALIFIED IN THEIR ENTIRETY BY REFERENCE TO EACH SUCH DOCUMENT.** Copies of such documents may be obtained upon request from the Issuer or its Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 1020 NE Loop 410, Suite 640, San Antonio, Texas 78209, via electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, handling, and delivery charges.

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the City from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in financial position or other affairs of the City. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of the Final Official Statement pertaining to the Certificates will be deposited with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" herein for a description of the City's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

### THE CERTIFICATES

#### General Description of the Certificates

The Certificates will be dated August 15, 2024 (the "Dated Date"), will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts and will bear interest at the rates set forth on page 2 of this Official Statement. The Certificates will be registered and issued in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Certificates will bear interest from the Dated Date, or from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for and will be paid semiannually on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing February 1, 2025, until stated maturity or prior redemption. Principal of and interest on the Certificates are payable in the manner described herein under "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM". In the event the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, the interest on the Certificates payable on an interest payment date will be payable to the registered owner as shown on the security register maintained by BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas as the initial Paying Agent/Registrar, as of the Record Date (defined below), by check, mailed first-class, postage prepaid, to the address of such person on the security register or by such other method acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar requested by and at the risk and expense of the registered owner. In the event the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, principal of the Certificates will be payable at stated maturity or prior redemption upon presentation and surrender thereof at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar.

If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Certificates is a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday or a day when banking institutions in the city where the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment will be the next succeeding day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date will have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

#### Authority for Issuance

The Certificates are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State") particularly Certificate of Obligation Act of 1971 (Sections 271.041 through 271.064 Texas Local Government Code, as amended), Chapter 1502, as amended, Texas Government Code, an ordinance (the "Ordinance") to be adopted by the City Council of the City (the "City Council") on August 26, 2024, and the City's Home Rule Charter.

---

\*Preliminary, subject to change.

## **Security for Payment**

*Pledge of Ad Valorem Taxes.* The Certificates are general obligations of the City, payable from its collection of an ad valorem tax levied annually, within the legal limitations imposed by law, upon all taxable property located in the City. (See "AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION" herein.)

*Limited Revenue Pledge Benefiting the Certificates.* Solely to comply with Texas law allowing the Certificates to be sold for cash, the Certificates are further secured by a lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues (being a limited amount of the Net Revenues derived from the operation of the Issuer's combined utility system (the "System") not to exceed \$1,000 during the entire period the Certificates or interest thereon remain outstanding, such lien and pledge, however, being subordinate and inferior to the lien on and pledge of the Net Revenues securing the payment of any Prior Lien Obligations, Junior Lien Obligations, or Subordinate Lien Obligations (each as described and defined in the Ordinance) hereinafter issued by the Issuer. The City previously authorized the issuance of the currently outstanding Limited Pledge Obligations (as described and defined in the Ordinance) which are payable, in part, from and secured by a lien on and pledge of a limited amount of the Net Revenues in the manner provided in the ordinances authorizing the issuance of the currently outstanding Limited Pledge Obligations. In the Ordinance, the City reserves and retains the right to issue Prior Lien Obligations, Junior Lien Obligations, Subordinate Lien Obligations, and Additional Limited Pledge Obligations (all as identified and defined in the Ordinance), while the Certificates are Outstanding, without limitation as to principal amount but subject to any terms, conditions or restrictions as may be applicable thereto under law or otherwise.

## **Redemption Provisions of the Certificates**

The Issuer reserves the right, at its sole option, to redeem Certificates stated to mature, on or after February 1, 2034, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof on February 1, 2033, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. Two or more consecutive maturities of the Certificates may be grouped together as a "Term Certificate" by the Purchaser, and such "Term Certificates" would also be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption. If less than all of the Certificates within a stated maturity are to be redeemed, the particular Certificates to be redeemed shall be selected by lot or by other customary random method by the Paying Agent/Registrar.

## **Notice of Redemption**

At least 30 days prior to the date fixed for any redemption of any Certificates or portions thereof prior to stated maturity, the Issuer shall cause notice of such redemption to be sent by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the registered owner of each Certificate or a portion thereof to be redeemed at its address as it appeared on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the day such notice of redemption is mailed. By the date fixed for any such redemption, due provision shall be made with the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of the required redemption price for the Certificates or portions thereof which are to be so redeemed. If such notice of redemption is given and if due provision for such payment is made, all as provided above, the Certificates or portions thereof which are to be so redeemed thereby automatically shall be treated as redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities, and they shall not bear interest after the date fixed for redemption, and they shall not be regarded as being outstanding except for the right of the registered owner to receive the redemption price from the Paying Agent/Registrar out of the funds provided for such payment.

ANY NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER RECEIVED BY THE CERTIFICATEHOLDER, AND, PROVIDED THAT PROVISION FOR PAYMENT OF THE REDEMPTION PRICE IS MADE AND ANY OTHER CONDITIONS TO REDEMPTION ARE SATISFIED, INTEREST ON THE REDEEMED CERTIFICATES SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE FROM AND AFTER SUCH REDEMPTION DATE NOTWITHSTANDING THAT A CERTIFICATE HAS NOT BEEN PRESENTED FOR PAYMENT.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the Issuer, so long as a Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Certificates, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Ordinance or other notices with respect to the Certificates only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the Beneficial Owner, will not affect the validity of the redemption of the Certificates called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Certificates by the Issuer will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Certificates held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Certificates held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Certificates from the Beneficial Owners. Any such selection of Certificates to be redeemed will not be governed by the Ordinance and will not be conducted by the Issuer or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the Issuer nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Certificates or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or Beneficial Owners of the selection of portions of the Certificates for redemption. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.)

## **Selection of Certificates to be Redeemed**

The Certificates of a denomination larger than \$5,000 may be redeemed in part (in increments of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof). The Certificates to be partially redeemed must be surrendered in exchange for one or more new Certificates for the unredeemed portion of the principal. If less than all of the Certificates are to be redeemed, the Issuer will determine the amounts to be redeemed and will direct the Paying Agent/Registrar (or DTC while the Certificates are in Book-Entry-Only form) to select, at random and by lot, the particular Certificates, or portion thereof, to be redeemed. If a Certificate (or any portion of the principal sum thereof) will have been called for redemption and notice of such redemption will have been given, such Certificate (or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed), will become due and payable on such redemption date and interest thereon will cease

to accrue from and after the redemption date, provided funds for the payment of the redemption price and accrued interest thereon are held by the Paying Agent/Registrar on the redemption date.

**Use of Certificate Proceeds**

Proceeds from the sale of the Certificates will be used for the purpose of paying contractual obligations of the City to be incurred for making permanent public improvements and for other public purposes, to-wit: (1) constructing, acquiring, purchasing, renovating, enlarging, and improving the City’s utility system; (2) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, and equipping the City’s parks and recreational facilities, including new trail lights and renovations to the community center and splash pad; (3) constructing, acquiring, purchasing, renovating, enlarging, and improving City administrative facilities, including renovations and improvements to City Hall, the City Library, and the Public Works Department; (4) acquiring fire-fighting and other public safety equipment and vehicles, including a fire truck; (5) the purchase of materials, supplies, equipment, digital signage, machinery, landscaping, land, and rights-of-way for authorized needs and purposes relating to the aforementioned capital improvements; (6) payment for professional and employee services relating to the design, construction, project management, inspection, consultant services, and financing of the aforementioned projects; and (7) paying for the costs of issuance of the Certificates.

**Sources and Uses**

Sources	
Par Amount of the Certificates	\$ _____
Accrued Interest on the Certificates	_____
[Net] Reoffering Premium	_____
Total Sources of Funds	_____
Uses	
Project Fund Deposit	\$ _____
Purchaser’s Discount	_____
Certificate Fund Deposit	_____
Costs of Issuance	_____
Total Uses	_____

**Payment Record**

The Issuer has never defaulted on the payment of its ad valorem tax-backed indebtedness.

**Amendments**

The Issuer may amend the Ordinance without the consent of or notice to any registered owners in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the registered owners, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the Issuer may, with the written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Certificates then outstanding affected thereby, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Ordinance; except that, without the consent of the registered owners of all of the Certificates affected, no such amendment, addition, or rescission may (1) change the date specified as the date on which the principal of or any installment of interest on any Certificate is due and payable, reduce the principal amount thereof, or the rate of interest thereon, change the redemption price or amounts, change the place or places at or the coin or currency in which any Certificate or interest thereon is payable, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of or interest on the Certificates, (2) give any preference to any Certificate over any other Certificate, (3) extend any waiver of default to subsequent defaults, or (4) reduce the aggregate principal amount of Certificates required for consent to any amendment, change, modification, or waiver.

**Defeasance**

The Ordinance provides for the defeasance of the Certificates when payment of the principal amount of the Certificates plus interest accrued on the Certificates to their due date (whether such due date be by reason of stated maturity, redemption, or otherwise), is provided by irrevocably depositing with a paying agent, or other authorized escrow agent, in trust (1) money in an amount sufficient to make such payment, and/or (2) Government Securities (defined below), to mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Certificates. The foregoing deposits shall be certified as to sufficiency by an independent accounting firm, the City’s Financial Advisor, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other qualified financial institution (as provided in the Ordinance). The City has additionally reserved the right, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Government Securities originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance and to withdraw for the benefit of the City moneys in excess of the amount required for such defeasance. The Ordinance provides that “Government Securities” means any securities and obligations now or hereafter authorized by State law that are eligible to discharge obligations such as the Certificates. Current State law permits defeasance with the following types of securities: (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date of the purchase thereof, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that on the date the governing body of the City adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial

arrangements have been refunded and are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, and (d) any additional securities and obligations hereafter authorized by State law as eligible for use to accomplish the discharge of obligations such as the Certificates. City officials are authorized to restrict such eligible securities as deemed appropriate. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities acquired to defease any Certificates, or those for any other Government Securities, will be maintained at any particular rating category. Further, there is no assurance that current State law will not be amended in a manner that expands or contracts the list of permissible defeasance securities (such list consisting of these securities identified in clauses (a) through (c) above), or any rating requirement thereon, that may be purchased with defeasance proceeds relating to the Certificates ("Defeasance Proceeds"), though the City has reserved the right to utilize any additional securities for such purpose in the event the aforementioned list is expanded. Because the Ordinance does not contractually limit such permissible defeasance securities and expressly recognizes the ability of the City to use lawfully available Defeasance Proceeds to defease all or any portion of the Certificates, registered owners of Certificates are deemed to have consented to the use of Defeasance Proceeds to purchase such other defeasance securities, notwithstanding the fact that such defeasance securities may not be of the same investment quality as those currently identified under State law as permissible defeasance securities.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Certificates shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Certificates have been made as described above, all rights of the City to initiate proceedings to call the Certificates for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Certificates are extinguished; provided, however, the City has the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Certificates, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Certificates which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the City (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Certificates for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Certificates immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

### **Default and Remedies**

If the City defaults in the payment of principal, interest, or redemption price on the Certificates when due, or if it fails to make payments into any fund or funds created in the Ordinance, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Ordinance, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel City officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Certificates, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Certificates or the Ordinance and the City's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles, so rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Certificates in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Ordinance does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the bondholders upon any failure of the City to perform in accordance with the terms of the Ordinance, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006) that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language.

Furthermore, *Tooke*, and subsequent jurisprudence, held that a municipality is not immune from suit for torts committed in the performance of its proprietary functions, as it is for torts committed in the performance of its governmental functions (the "Proprietary-Governmental Dichotomy"). Governmental functions are those that are enjoined on a municipality by law and are given by the State as a part of the State's sovereignty, to be exercised by the municipality in the interest of the general public, while proprietary functions are those that a municipality may, in its discretion, perform in the interest of the inhabitants of municipality.

In *Wasson Interests, Ltd., v. City of Jacksonville*, 489 S.W.3d 427 (Tex. 2016) ("*Wasson*") the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") addressed whether the distinction between governmental and proprietary acts (as found in tort-based causes of action) applies to breach of contract claims against municipalities. The Court analyzed the rationale behind the Proprietary-Governmental Dichotomy to determine that "a city's proprietary functions are not done pursuant to the 'will of the people'" and protecting such municipalities "via the [S]tate's immunity is not an efficient way to ensure efficient allocation of [S]tate resources". While the Court recognized that the distinction between government and proprietary functions is not clear, the *Wasson* opinion held that Proprietary-Governmental Dichotomy applies in contract-claims context. The Court reviewed *Wasson* for a second time and issued an opinion on October 5, 2018, clarifying that to determine whether governmental immunity applies to a breach of contract claim, the proper inquiry is whether the municipality was engaged in a governmental or proprietary function when it entered into the contract, not at the time of the alleged breach. Therefore, in regard to municipal contract cases (as in tort claims), it is incumbent on the courts to determine whether a function is proprietary or governmental based upon the statutory guidance and definitions found in the Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code.

Notwithstanding the foregoing new case law issued by the Court, such sovereign immunity issues have not been adjudicated in relation to bond matters (specifically, in regard to the issuance of municipal debt). Each situation will be prospectively evaluated based on the facts and circumstances surrounding the contract in question to determine if a suit, and subsequently, a judgment, is justiciable against a municipality.

If a judgment against the City could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the City's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the City or sell property within the City to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Certificates. As noted above, the Ordinance provides that Certificate holders may exercise the remedy of mandamus to enforce the obligations of the City under the Ordinance. Neither the remedy of mandamus nor any other type of injunctive relief was at issue in *Tooke*, and it is unclear whether *Tooke* will be



construed to have any effect with respect to the exercise of mandamus, as such remedy has been interpreted by Texas courts. In general, Texas courts have held that a writ of mandamus may be issued to require public officials to perform ministerial acts that clearly pertain to their duties. Texas courts have held that a ministerial act is defined as a legal duty that is prescribed and defined with a precision and certainty that leaves nothing to the exercise of discretion or judgment, though mandamus is not available to enforce purely contractual duties. However, mandamus may be used to require a public officer to perform legally imposed ministerial duties necessary for the performance of a valid contract to which the State or a political subdivision of the State is a party (including the payment of monies due under a contract). Furthermore, the City is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the City avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Ordinance and the Certificates are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors and general principles of equity that permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

## **REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE**

### **Paying Agent/Registrar**

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. In the Ordinance, the Issuer retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced by the Issuer, the new Paying Agent/Registrar shall accept the previous Paying Agent/Registrar's records and act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar, selected at the sole discretion of the Issuer, shall be a national or state banking association or corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state, authorized under such laws to exercise trust powers, shall be subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority, and registered as a transfer agent with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. Upon a change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Certificates, the Issuer agrees to promptly cause written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Certificates affected by the change by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid.

The Certificates will be issued in fully registered form in multiples of \$5,000 for any one stated maturity, and principal and semiannual interest will be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar. Interest will be paid by check or draft mailed on each interest payment date by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owner at the last known address as it appears on the Paying Agent/Registrar's books or by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by and at the risk and expense of the registered owner. Principal will be paid to the registered owner at stated maturity or prior redemption upon presentation to the Paying Agent/Registrar; provided however, that so long as DTC's Book-Entry-Only System is used, all payments will be made as described under "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein. If the date for the payment of the principal or interest on the Certificates shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday or a day when banking institutions in the city where the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a day, and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the date payment was due.

### **Record Date**

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the party to whom interest is payable on a Certificate on any interest payment date means the fifteenth (15<sup>th</sup>) day of the month next preceding each interest payment date. In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar. (See "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER, AND EXCHANGE - Special Record Date for Interest Payment" herein.)

### **Special Record Date for Interest Payment**

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the Issuer. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date" which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Certificate appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

### **Future Registration**

In the event the Certificates are not in the Book-Entry-Only System, the Certificates may be transferred, registered, and assigned on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender thereof to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Certificate may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Certificate or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Certificate or Certificates will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu

of the Certificates being transferred or exchanged at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. New Certificates issued in an exchange or transfer of Certificates will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Certificates to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Certificates registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in denominations of \$5,000 for any one stated maturity or any integral multiple thereof and for a like aggregate principal amount and rate of interest as the Certificate or Certificates surrendered for exchange or transfer. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein for a description of the system to be utilized in regard to ownership and transferability of the Certificates.)

#### **Limitation on Transfer of Certificates**

Neither the Issuer nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to make any such transfer, conversion or exchange (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date or (ii) with respect to any Certificate or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date; provided, however, that such limitation shall not apply to uncalled portions of a Certificate redeemed in part.

#### **Replacement Certificates**

The Issuer has agreed to replace mutilated, destroyed, lost, or stolen Certificates upon surrender of the mutilated Certificates to the Paying Agent/Registrar, or receipt of satisfactory evidence of such destruction, loss, or theft, and receipt by the Issuer and Paying Agent/Registrar of security or indemnity as may be required by either of them to hold them harmless. The Issuer may require payment of taxes, governmental charges, and other expenses in connection with any such replacement. The person requesting the authentication of and delivery of a replacement Certificate must comply with such other reasonable regulations as the Paying Agent/Registrar may prescribe and pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

### **BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM**

This section describes how ownership of the Certificates is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Certificates are to be paid to and credited by The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, while the Certificates are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The City, the Financial Advisor, and the Purchaser believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The City, the Financial Advisor, and the Purchaser cannot and do not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Certificates, or any notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Certificates), or any notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Certificates. The Certificates will be issued as fully registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully registered bond certificate will be issued for the Certificates, in the aggregate principal amount of such issue, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a S&P Global Ratings rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of Certificates under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Certificates on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Certificate ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as

well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Certificates are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive physical certificates representing their ownership interests in Certificates, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Certificates is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Certificates deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Certificates with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in Beneficial Ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Certificates; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Certificates are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Certificates may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Certificates, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Certificate documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Certificates may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Certificates for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Certificates within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Certificates unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the City as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Certificates are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Redemption proceeds, principal, and interest payments on the Certificates will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the City or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC nor its nominee, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the City, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, principal, and interest payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the City or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Certificates at any time by giving reasonable notice to Issuer or Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, physical certificates are required to be printed and delivered. The Issuer may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, physical certificates will be printed and delivered to the holder of such Certificates and will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Ordinance and summarized under "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE" hereinabove.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the City, the Financial Advisor, and the Purchaser believe to be reliable, but none of the City, the Financial Advisor, or the Purchaser take responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Certificates, the Issuer will have no obligation or responsibility to the DTC. Participants or Indirect Participants, or the persons for which they act as nominees, with respect to payment to or providing of notice to such Participants, or the persons for which they act as nominees.

#### **Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement**

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Certificates are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Certificates, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, payment or notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Ordinance will be given only to DTC.

## **Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System**

In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by DTC or the use of the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by the City, printed certificates representing the Certificates will be issued to the holders and the Certificates will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Ordinance and summarized under “REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE – Future Registration.”

## **INVESTMENT POLICIES**

The City invests its investable funds in investments authorized by State law and in accordance with investment policies approved and reviewed annually by the City Council of the City. Both State law and the City’s investment policies are subject to change.

### **Legal Investments**

Under State law and subject to certain limitations, the City is authorized to invest in (1) obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities; (2) direct obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued and secured by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the State of Texas or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities; (5) “A” or better rated obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) federally insured interest-bearing bank deposits, brokered pools of such deposits, and collateralized certificates of deposit and share certificates; (8) fully collateralized United States government securities repurchase agreements; (9) one-year or shorter securities lending agreements secured by obligations described in clauses (1) through (7) above or (11) through (14) below or an irrevocable letter of credit issued by an “A” or better rated state or national bank; (10) 270-day or shorter bankers’ acceptances, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its holding company are rated at least “A-1” or “P-1”; (11) commercial paper rated at least “A-1” or “P-1”; (12) SEC-registered no-load money market mutual funds that are subject to SEC Rule 2a-7; (13) SEC-registered no-load mutual funds that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years; (14) “AAA” or “AAAm”-rated investment pools that invest solely in investments described above; and (15) in the case of bond proceeds, guaranteed investment contracts that are secured by obligations described in clauses (1) through (7) above and, except for debt service funds and reserves, have a term of 5 years or less.

The City may not, however, invest in (1) interest only obligations, or non-interest bearing principal obligations, stripped from mortgage-backed securities; (2) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a remaining term that exceeds 10 years; and (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that bear interest at an index rate that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index. In addition, the City may not invest more than 15% of its monthly average fund balance (excluding bond proceeds and debt service funds and reserves) in mutual funds described in clause (13) above or make an investment in any mutual fund that exceeds 10% of the fund’s total assets.

Except as stated above or inconsistent with its investment policy, the City may invest in obligations of any duration without regard to their credit rating, if any. If an obligation ceases to qualify as an eligible investment after it has been purchased, the City is not required to liquidate the investment unless it no longer carries a required rating, in which case the City is required to take prudent measures to liquidate the investment that are consistent with its investment policy.

### **Investment Policies**

Under State law, the Issuer is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that include a list of authorized investments for Issuer funds, the maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment and the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups. All Issuer funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted “Investment Strategy Statement” that specifically addresses each fund’s investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under State law, the Issuer’s investments must be made “with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person’s own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived.” At least quarterly the investment officers of the Issuer must submit an investment report to the City Council detailing: (1) the investment position of the Issuer, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, and any additions and changes to market value and the ending value of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) the investment strategy expressed in the Issuer’s investment policy, and (b) the Public Funds Investment Act. No person may invest Issuer funds without express written authority from the City Council.

As of March 31, 2024 the City held investments as follows:

<u>Investment Type</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Percentage</u>
Cash, Money Markets, and Certificates of Deposit	\$37,231,013	70.18%
Investment Pools	<u>15,818,623</u>	<u>29.82%</u>
Total	<u>\$53,049,636</u>	<u>100.00%</u>

As of such date, the market value of such investments (as determined by the Issuer by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and comparable information) was approximately 100% of their book value. No funds of the Issuer are invested in derivative securities, *i.e.*, securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.

<sup>(1)</sup> Unaudited.

**AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION**

*The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Prospective investors are encouraged to review Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the “Property Tax Code”), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.*

**Valuation of Taxable Property**

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the “Appraisal Review Board”) responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the City is the responsibility of the Tarrant Appraisal District (“Appraisal District”). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner’s principal residence (“homestead” or “homesteads”) to be based solely on the property’s value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the City, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see “AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION – City and Taxpayer Remedies”).

**State Mandated Homestead Exemptions**

State law grants, with respect to each taxing unit in the State, various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty.

**Local Option Homestead Exemptions**

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit.

### **Local Option Freeze for the Elderly and Disabled**

The governing body of a county, municipality or junior college district may, at its option, provide for a freeze on the total amount of ad valorem taxes levied on the homesteads of persons 65 years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such residence qualified for such exemption. Also, upon voter initiative, an election may be held to determine by majority vote whether to establish such a freeze on ad valorem taxes. Once the freeze is established, the total amount of taxes imposed on such homesteads cannot be increased except for certain improvements, and such freeze cannot be repealed or rescinded.

### **Personal Property**

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the “production of income” is taxed based on the property’s market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

### **Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions**

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication (“Freeport Property”) are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days (“Goods-in-Transit”), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer’s motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

### **Other Exempt Property**

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

### **Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones**

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones (“TIRZ”) within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a “base value” for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the “tax increment”. During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

### **Tax Abatement Agreements**

Taxing units may also enter into tax abatement agreements to encourage economic development. Under the agreements, a property owner agrees to construct certain improvements on its property. The taxing unit, in turn, agrees not to levy a tax on all or part of the increased value attributable to the improvements until the expiration of the agreement. The abatement agreement could last for a period of up to 10 years.

### **City and Taxpayer Remedies**

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the City, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the City may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year “minimum eligibility amount”, as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount was set at \$59,562,331 for the 2024 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see “AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION – Public Hearing and Maintenance and Operations Tax Rate Limitations”). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

### **Levy and Collection of Taxes**

The City is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the City. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the City may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances.

### **City's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies**

Taxes levied by the City are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the City, having power to tax the property. The City's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the City is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the City may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the City must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

### **Public Hearing and Maintenance and Operations Tax Rate Limitations**

The following terms as used in this section have the meanings provided below:

“adjusted” means lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxes and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

“de minimis rate” means the maintenance and operations tax rate that will produce the prior year's total maintenance and operations tax levy (adjusted) from the current year's values (adjusted), plus the rate that produces an additional \$500,000 in tax revenue when applied to the current year's taxable value, plus the debt service tax rate.

“foregone revenue amount” means the greater of zero or the amount expressed in dollars calculated according to the following formula: the voter-approval tax rate less the actual tax rate, then multiplied by the taxing unit's current total value in the applicable preceding tax year.

“no-new-revenue tax rate” means the combined maintenance and operations tax rate and debt service tax rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy (adjusted) from the current year's total taxable values (adjusted).

“preceding total value” means a taxing unit's current total value in the applicable preceding tax year.

“special taxing unit” means a city for which the maintenance and operations tax rate proposed for the current tax year is 2.5 cents or less per \$100 of taxable value.

“unused increment rate” means the cumulative difference between a city’s voter-approval tax rate and its actual tax rate for each of the tax years 2020 through 2022, which may be applied to a city’s tax rate in tax years 2021 through 2023 without impacting the voter-approval tax rate.

“voter-approval tax rate” means the maintenance and operations tax rate that will produce the prior year’s total maintenance and operations tax levy (adjusted) from the current year’s values (adjusted) multiplied by 1.035, plus the debt service tax rate, plus the “unused increment rate”.

The City’s tax rate consists of two components: (1) a rate for funding of maintenance and operations expenditures in the current year (the “maintenance and operations tax rate”), and (2) a rate for funding debt service in the current year (the “debt service tax rate”). Under State law, the assessor for the City must submit an appraisal roll showing the total appraised, assessed, and taxable values of all property in the City to the City Council by August 1 or as soon as practicable thereafter.

A city must annually calculate its voter-approval tax rate and no-new-revenue tax rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller and provide notice of such rates to each owner of taxable property within the city and the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the city is located. A city must adopt a tax rate before the later of September 30 or the 60th day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, except that a tax rate that exceeds the voter-approval tax rate must be adopted not later than the 71st day before the next occurring November uniform election date. If a city fails to timely adopt a tax rate, the tax rate is statutorily set as the lower of the no-new-revenue tax rate for the current tax year or the tax rate adopted by the city for the preceding tax year.

As described below, the Property Tax Code provides that if a city adopts a tax rate that exceeds its voter-approval tax rate or, in certain cases, its de minimis rate, an election must be held to determine whether or not to reduce the adopted tax rate to the voter-approval tax rate.

A city may not adopt a tax rate that exceeds the lower of the voter-approval tax rate or the no-new-revenue tax rate until each appraisal district in which such city participates has delivered notice to each taxpayer of the estimated total amount of property taxes owed and the city has held a public hearing on the proposed tax increase.

For cities with a population of 30,000 or more as of the most recent federal decennial census, if the adopted tax rate for any tax year exceeds the voter-approval tax rate, that city must conduct an election on the next occurring November uniform election date to determine whether or not to reduce the adopted tax rate to the voter-approval tax rate.

For cities with a population less than 30,000 as of the most recent federal decennial census, if the adopted tax rate for any tax year exceeds the greater of (i) the voter-approval tax rate or (ii) the de minimis rate, the city must conduct an election on the next occurring November uniform election date to determine whether or not to reduce the adopted tax rate to the voter-approval tax rate. However, for any tax year during which a city has a population of less than 30,000 as of the most recent federal decennial census and does not qualify as a special taxing unit, if a city’s adopted tax rate is equal to or less than the de minimis rate but greater than both (a) the no-new-revenue tax rate, multiplied by 1.08, plus the debt service tax rate or (b) the city’s voter-approval tax rate, then a valid petition signed by at least three percent of the registered voters in the city would require that an election be held to determine whether or not to reduce the adopted tax rate to the voter-approval tax rate.

Any city located at least partly within an area declared a disaster area by the Governor of the State or the President of the United States during the current year may calculate its voter-approval tax rate using a 1.08 multiplier, instead of 1.035, until the earlier of (i) the second tax year in which such city’s total taxable appraised value exceeds the taxable appraised value on January 1 of the year the disaster occurred, or (ii) the third tax year after the tax year in which the disaster occurred.

State law provides cities and counties in the State the option of assessing a maximum one-half percent (1/2%) sales and use tax on retail sales of taxable items for the purpose of reducing its ad valorem taxes, if approved by a majority of the voters in a local option election. If the additional sales and use tax for ad valorem tax reduction is approved and levied, the no-new-revenue tax rate and voter-approval tax rate must be reduced by the amount of the estimated sales tax revenues to be generated in the current tax year.

**The calculations of the no-new-revenue tax rate and voter-approval tax rate do not limit or impact the City’s ability to set a debt service tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the City’s tax-supported debt obligations, including the Certificates.**

Reference is made to the Property Tax Code for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes and the calculation of the various defined tax rates.

#### **Debt Tax Rate Limitations**

All taxable property within the City is subject to the assessment, levy and collection by the City of a continuing, direct annual ad valorem tax sufficient to provide for the payment of principal of and interest on all ad valorem tax-supported debt within the limits prescribed by law. Article XI, Section 5, of the Texas Constitution is applicable to the City, and limits its maximum ad valorem tax rate to \$2.50 per \$100 of taxable assessed valuation. Administratively, the Attorney General of the State of Texas will permit



allocation of \$1.50 of the \$2.50 maximum tax rate for all debt service on ad valorem tax-supported debt, as calculated at the time of issuance.

### **The Property Tax Code as Applied to the City**

The City has not elected to grant an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of residence homesteads (but not less than \$5,000).

The City has elected to grant a Local Option Homestead Exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the residence homestead of persons 65 year of age or older and the disabled, up to a maximum of \$40,000.

On December 1, 2003, the City approved an election granting the Local Option Freeze for the elderly or disabled.

On December 17, 2011, the City Council took official action to again tax Goods-in-Transit.

The City does not allow split payments but does allow discounts for early payment of ad valorem property taxes.

## **TAX MATTERS**

### **Tax Exemption**

The delivery of the Certificates is subject to the opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Bond Counsel, to the effect that interest on the Certificates for federal income tax purposes (1) will be excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the "Code"), of the owners thereof pursuant to section 103 of the Code and existing regulations, published rulings, and court decisions, and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof who are individuals. The statute, regulations, rulings, and court decisions on which such opinion is based are subject to change. A form of Bond Counsel's opinion is reproduced as APPENDIX C.

In rendering the foregoing opinions, Bond Counsel will rely upon the certifications of the Issuer made in a certificate of even date with the initial delivery of the Certificates pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Certificates and will assume continuing compliance with the provisions of the Ordinance by the Issuer subsequent to the issuance of the Certificates. The Ordinance contains covenants by the Issuer with respect to, among other matters, the use of the proceeds of the Certificates and the facilities financed or refinanced therewith by persons other than state or local governmental units, the manner in which the proceeds of the Certificates are to be invested, if required, the calculation and payment to the United States Treasury of any arbitrage "profits" and the reporting of certain information to the United States Treasury. Failure to comply with any of these covenants may cause interest on the Certificates to be includable in the gross income of the owners thereof from the date of the issuance of the Certificates.

Except as described above, Bond Counsel will express no other opinion with respect to any other federal, state or local tax consequences under present law, or proposed legislation, resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Certificates. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result, but represents its legal judgment based upon its review of existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions and the representations and covenants of the Issuer described above. No ruling has been sought from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") with respect to the matters addressed in the opinion of Bond Counsel, and Bond Counsel's opinion is not binding on the IRS. The IRS has an ongoing program of auditing the tax-exempt status of the interest on municipal obligations. If an audit of the Certificates is commenced, under current procedures the IRS is likely to treat the Issuer as the "taxpayer," and the owners of the Certificates would have no right to participate in the audit process. In responding to or defending an audit of the tax-exempt status of the interest on the Certificates, the Issuer may have different or conflicting interests from the owners of the Certificates. Public awareness of any future audit of the Certificates could adversely affect the value and liquidity of the Certificates during the pendency of the audit, regardless of its ultimate outcome.

### **Tax Changes**

Existing law may change to reduce or eliminate the benefit to Certificate holders of the exclusion of interest on the Certificates from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Any proposed legislation or administrative action, whether or not taken, could also affect the value and marketability of the Certificates. Prospective purchasers of the Certificates should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to any proposed or future changes in tax law.

### **Ancillary Tax Consequences**

Prospective purchasers of the Certificates should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Certificates may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions (see "TAX MATTERS – Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" herein), property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust ("FASIT"), individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations. Prospective purchasers should consult their own tax advisors as to the applicability of these consequences to their particular circumstances.

### **Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount Certificates**

The initial public offering price to be paid for certain Certificates may be less than the amount payable on such Certificates at maturity (the "Discount Certificates"). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Discount Certificate (assuming that a substantial amount of the Discount Certificates of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and the amount payable at maturity constitutes original issue discount to the initial purchaser of such Discount Certificates. A portion of such original issue discount, allocable to the holding period of a Discount Certificate by the initial purchaser, will be treated as interest for federal income tax purposes, excludable from gross income on the same terms and conditions as those for other interest on the Certificates. Such interest is considered to be accrued actuarially in accordance with the constant interest method over the life of a Discount Certificate, taking into account the semiannual compounding of accrued interest, at the yield to maturity on such Discount Certificate and generally will be allocated to an initial purchaser in a different amount from the amount of the payment denominated as interest actually received by the initial purchaser during his taxable year.

However, such interest may be required to be taken into account in determining the amount of the branch profits tax applicable to certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment. In addition, the accrual of such interest may result in certain other collateral federal income tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions (see "TAX MATTERS – Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" herein), life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, S corporations with "subchapter C" earnings and profits, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit, owners of an interest in a FASIT, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations. Moreover, in the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of a Discount Certificate by the initial owner prior to maturity, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Discount Certificate in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Discount Certificate was held) is includable in gross income.

Owners of Discount Certificates should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal income tax purposes of accrued interest upon disposition of Discount Certificates and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning Discount Certificates. It is possible that, under applicable provisions governing determination of state and local income taxes, accrued interest on the Discount Certificates may be deemed to be received in the year of accrual even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment.

### **Tax Accounting Treatment of Premium Certificates**

The initial public offering price to be paid for certain Certificates may be greater than the stated redemption price on such Certificates at maturity (the "Premium Certificates"). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Premium Certificate (assuming that a substantial amount of the Premium Certificates of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and its stated redemption price at maturity constitutes premium to the initial purchaser of such Premium Certificates. The basis for federal income tax purposes of a Premium Certificate in the hands of such initial purchaser must be reduced each year by the amortizable Certificate premium, although no federal income tax deduction is allowed as a result of such reduction in basis for amortizable Certificate premium with respect to the Premium Certificates. Such reduction in basis will increase the amount of any gain (or decrease the amount of any loss) to be recognized for federal income tax purposes upon a sale or other taxable disposition of a Premium Certificate. The amount of premium which is amortizable each year by an initial purchaser is determined by using such purchaser's yield to maturity.

Purchasers of the Premium Certificates should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination of amortizable Certificate premium on Premium Certificates for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of Premium Certificates.

### **Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations**

Section 265 of the Code provides, in general, that interest expense to acquire or carry tax-exempt obligations is not deductible from the gross income of the owner of such obligations. In addition, section 265 of the Code generally disallows 100% of any deduction for interest expense which is incurred by "financial institutions" described in such section and is allocable, as computed in such section, to tax-exempt interest on obligations acquired after August 7, 1986. Section 265(b) of the Code provides an exception to this interest disallowance rule for interest expense allocable to tax-exempt obligations (other than private activity Certificates that are not qualified 501(c)(3) bonds) which are designated by an issuer as "qualified tax-exempt obligations." An issuer may designate obligations as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" only if the amount of the issue of which they are a part, when added to the amount of all other tax-exempt obligations (other than private activity bonds that are not qualified 501(c)(3) obligations and other than certain refunding bonds) issued or reasonably anticipated to be issued by the issuer during the same calendar year, does not exceed \$10,000,000.

The City will designate the Certificates as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" and will certify its expectation that the above-described \$10,000,000 ceiling will not be exceeded. Accordingly, it is anticipated that financial institutions which purchase the Certificates will not be subject to the 100% disallowance of interest expense allocable to interest on the Certificates under section 265(b) of the Code. However, the deduction for interest expense incurred by a financial institution which is allocable to the interest on the Certificates will be reduced by 20% pursuant to section 291 of the Code.

## CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

The City in the Ordinance has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Certificates. The City is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Certificates. Under the agreement, the City will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). This information will be available to the public free of charge from the MSRB via the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org), as further described below under "Availability of Information".

### Annual Reports

Under Texas law, including, but not limited to, Chapter 103, as amended, Texas Local Government Code, the Issuer must keep its fiscal records in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, must have its financial accounts and records audited by a certified public accountant and must file each audit report within 180 days after the close of the Issuer's fiscal year. The Issuer's fiscal records and audit reports are available for public inspection during the regular business hours, and the Issuer is required to provide a copy of the Issuer's audit reports to any bondholder or other member of the public within a reasonable time on request upon payment of charges prescribed by the Texas General Services Commission.

The City shall provide annually to the MSRB (1) within six months after the end of each fiscal year of the City beginning in the year 2023, financial information and operating data with respect to the City of the general type included in the body of this Official Statement under "Investment Authority and Investment Practices of the Issuer - Current Investments" and in Tables 1 through 14 of "Appendix A - Financial Information of the Issuer" to this Official Statement (the "Annual Financial Information"), and (2) within six months after the end of each fiscal year of the City beginning in the year 2024, the audited financial statements of the City (the "Audited Financial Statements"). If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within six (6) months after any such fiscal year end, then the City shall file unaudited financial statements by the required time and audited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report becomes available. Any financial statements to be provided shall be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX D to this Official Statement, or such other accounting principles as the City may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation, and shall be in substantially the form included in this Official Statement as APPENDIX D.

The Issuer may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by SEC Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule"). The updated information will include audited financial statements for the Issuer, if the Issuer commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements are not available by that time, the Issuer will provide by the required time unaudited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year to the MSRB with the financial information and operating data and will file the annual audit report when and if the same becomes available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in the Issuer's annual financial statements or such other accounting principles as the Issuer may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation.

The Issuer's current fiscal year end is September 30. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by the end of March in each year following end of its fiscal year, unless the Issuer changes its fiscal year. If the Issuer changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB through EMMA of the change.

### Notice of Certain Events

The City will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. The City will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Certificates to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Certificates, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Certificates, as the case may be; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Certificates, if material; (8) Certificate calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Certificates, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the City, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the City or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional paying agent/registrars or the change of name of a paying agent/registrars, if material; (15) incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the City, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of any such Financial Obligation of the City, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of any such Financial Obligation of the City, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In the Ordinance, the City will adopt policies and procedures to ensure timely compliance of its continuing disclosure undertakings. In addition, the City will provide timely notice of any failure by the City to provide annual financial information in accordance with their agreement described above under "Annual Reports." Neither the Certificates nor the Ordinance make provision for credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, or debt service reserves.

For these purposes, (a) any event described in clause (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the City in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City, and (b) the City intends the words used in the immediately preceding clauses (15) and (16) and in the definition of Financial Obligation above to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018.

#### **Availability of Information**

All information and documentation filing required to be made by the City in accordance with its undertaking made for the Certificates will be made with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB.

#### **Limitations and Amendments**

The City has agreed to update information and to provide notices of certain specified events only as described above. The City has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The City makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Certificates at any future date. The City disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders or Beneficial Owners of Certificates may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the City to comply with its agreement.

The City may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the City, if the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Certificates in the offering described herein in compliance with the Rule and either the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Certificates consent or any person unaffiliated with the City (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders or beneficial owners of the Certificates. If the City amends its agreement, it must include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and data provided. The City may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent any Purchasers from lawfully purchasing or selling Certificates, respectively, in the primary offering of the Certificates.

#### **Compliance with Prior Agreements**

During the past five years, the City has complied in all material respects in accordance with SEC Rule 15c2-12.

### **LEGAL MATTERS**

#### **Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate**

The Issuer will furnish the Purchasers with a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Certificates, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that the Initial Certificate is a valid and legally binding obligation of the Issuer, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approval of certain legal matters by Bond Counsel, to the effect that the Certificates, issued in compliance with the provisions of the Ordinance, are valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer and, subject to the qualifications set forth herein under "TAX MATTERS", the interest on the Certificates is exempt from federal income taxation under existing statutes, published rulings, regulations, and court decisions. Though it represents the Financial Advisor from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Certificates, Bond Counsel was engaged by, and only represents, the City in connection with the issuance of the Certificates. In its capacity as Bond Counsel, Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas has reviewed (except for numerical, statistical or technical data) the information under the captions "THE CERTIFICATES" (except under the subcaptions "Use of Certificate Proceeds", "Sources and Uses" "Payment Record", and "Default and Remedies", as to which no opinion is expressed), "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE", "TAX MATTERS", "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" (except under the subheading "Compliance with Prior Agreements" as to which no opinion is expressed), "LEGAL MATTERS—Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas", and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION—Registration and Qualification of Certificates for Sale" in the Official Statement and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Certificates and the Ordinance contained under such captions is a fair and accurate summary of the information purported to be shown and that the information and descriptions contained under such captions relating to the provisions of applicable state and federal laws are correct as to matters of law. The customary closing papers, including a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending to restrain the issuance and delivery of the Certificates or which would affect the provision made for their payment or

security, or in any manner questioning the validity of the Certificates will also be furnished. The legal fees to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of Certificates are contingent on the sale and initial delivery of the Certificates. The legal opinion of Bond Counsel will accompany the Certificates deposited with DTC or will be printed on the definitive Certificates in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry-Only System.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Certificates express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction, nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

### **Litigation**

In the opinion of various officials of the Issuer, there is no litigation or other proceeding pending against or, to their knowledge, threatened against the Issuer in any court, agency, or administrative body (either state or federal) wherein an adverse decision would materially adversely affect the financial condition of the Issuer.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Certificates, the City will provide the Purchaser with a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Certificates or that affects the payment and security of the Certificates or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale, or delivery of the Certificates.

### **Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas**

Section 1201.041 of the Public Securities Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code) and Section 271.051, as amended, Texas Local Government Code, each, provide that the Certificates are negotiable instruments governed by Chapter 8, as amended, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas. For political subdivisions in Texas which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, as amended, Texas Government Code, the Certificates must have to be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such obligations are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. (See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION – Ratings" herein.) In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Certificates are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital, and savings and loan associations.

The City has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Certificates for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Certificates for such purposes. The City has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Certificates are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

### **FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS**

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the City, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the City's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the City on the date hereof, and the City assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the City's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal, and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the City. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement will prove to be accurate.

### **OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION**

#### **Registration and Qualification of Certificates for Sale**

The sale of the Certificates has not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon exemptions provided in such Act; the Certificates have not been qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon exemptions contained therein; nor have the Certificates been qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The Issuer assumes no responsibility for qualification of the Certificates under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which they may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for qualification for sale or other disposition of the Certificates shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Purchaser to register or qualify the sale of the Certificates under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The City agrees to cooperate, at the Purchaser's written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Certificates or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the City shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

### **Ratings**

A municipal bond rating application for the Certificates has been made to S&P Global Ratings ("S&P"). The outcome of the result will be made available as soon as possible. An explanation of the significance of such a rating may be obtained from S&P. The rating of the Certificates by S&P reflects only the view of S&P at the time the rating is given, and the Issuer makes no representations as to the appropriateness of the rating. There is no assurance that the rating will continue for any given period of time, or that the rating will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by S&P, if, in the judgment of S&P, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of the rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Certificates.

### **Authenticity of Financial Information**

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the Issuer's records, audited financial statements and other sources which are believed to be reliable. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and Ordinances contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and Ordinances. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. All information contained in this Official Statement is subject, in all respects, to the complete body of information contained in the original sources thereof and no guaranty, warranty or other representation is made concerning the accuracy or completeness of the information herein. In particular, no opinion or representation is rendered as to whether any projection will approximate actual results, and all opinions, estimates and assumptions, whether or not expressly identified as such, should not be considered statements of fact.

### **Financial Advisor**

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. is employed as a Financial Advisor to the Issuer in connection with the issuance of the Certificates. In this capacity, the Financial Advisor has compiled certain data relating to the Certificates and has drafted this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has not independently verified any of the data contained herein or conducted a detailed investigation of the affairs of the Issuer to determine the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement. Because of its limited participation, the Financial Advisor assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of any of the information contained herein. The fees for the Financial Advisor are contingent upon the issuance, sale and initial delivery of the Certificates.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with its responsibilities to the City and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

### **Winning Bidder**

After requesting competitive bids for the Certificates, the City accepted the bid of \_\_\_\_\_ (previously defined as the "Purchaser" or the "Initial Purchaser") to purchase the Certificates at the interest rates shown on the page 2 of this Official Statement at a price of par, plus a [net] reoffering premium of \$\_\_\_\_\_, less a Purchaser's discount of \$\_\_\_\_\_, plus accrued interest on the Certificates from their Dated Date to their date of initial delivery. The City can give no assurance that any trading market will be developed for the City after their sale by the City to the Purchaser. The City has no control over the price at which the Certificates are subsequently sold and the initial yield at which the Certificates will be priced and reoffered will be established by and will be the responsibility of the Purchaser.

### **Certification of the Official Statement**

At the time of payment for and delivery of the Initial Certificates, the Purchaser will be furnished a certificate, executed by proper officials of the City, acting in their official capacities, to the effect that to the best of their knowledge and belief: (a) the descriptions and statements of or pertaining to the City contained in its Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, for the Certificates, on the date of such Official Statement, on the date of sale of said Certificates and the acceptance of the best bid therefor, and on the date of the delivery thereof, were and are true and correct in all material respects; (b) insofar as the City and its affairs, including its financial affairs, are concerned, such Official Statement did not and does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (c) insofar as the descriptions and statements including financial data, of or pertaining to entities, other than the City, and their activities contained in such Official Statement are concerned, such statements and data have been obtained from sources which the City believes to be reliable and the City has no reason to believe that they are untrue in any material respect, and (d) there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the City, since September 30, 2022, the date of the last financial statements of the City appearing in the Official Statement.

**Information from External Sources**

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader’s convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined in, SEC Rule 15c2-12.

**Concluding Statement**

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the City. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer of solicitation.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the City's records, audited financial statements and other sources which the City considers to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and the Ordinance contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and the Ordinance. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects.

The Ordinance authorizing the issuance of the Certificates will also approve the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and authorize its further use in the re-offering of the Certificates by the Purchaser.

This Official Statement will be approved by the Council for distribution in accordance with the provisions of the SEC’s rule codified at 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c2-12, as amended.

**CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS**

/s/ \_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor  
City of Watauga, Texas

ATTEST:

/s/ \_\_\_\_\_  
City Secretary  
City of Watauga, Texas

(this page intentionally left blank)



**APPENDIX A**

**FINANCIAL INFORMATION RELATING TO  
THE CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS**

(this page intentionally left blank)

**FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE ISSUER**

**ASSESSED VALUATION**

**TABLE 1**

2024 Actual Certified Market Value of Taxable Property (100% of Market Value).....	\$ 2,508,223,649
Less Exemptions:	
Optional Over-65 or Disabled.....	\$ 72,435,714
Veterans' Exemptions.....	18,935,952
Pollution Control.....	2,323,584
Absolute Exempt.....	144,369,735
Misc. Personal Property.....	7,219,222
Nominal Value.....	<u>136,783</u>
<b>TOTAL EXEMPTIONS</b> .....	<u>245,420,990</u>
2024 Assessed Value of Taxable Property.....	<u>\$ 2,262,802,659</u>

Source: Tarrant Appraisal District.

**GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDED DEBT**

(as of August 1, 2024)

**General Obligation Debt Principal Outstanding**

Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2007	\$ 735,000
Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2014	1,125,000
Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2016	3,825,000
Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2017	5,265,000
Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2018	4,660,000
Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2019	7,140,000
Tax Notes, Series 2020	100,000
Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2020	2,270,000
General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2020	700,000
Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2021	3,715,000
General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2021	3,455,000
Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2022	3,460,000
Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2023	<u>7,405,000</u>
	\$ 43,855,000
Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2024 (the "Certificates")	<u>\$ 7,100,000</u> *
Total Gross General Obligation Debt	<u>\$ 50,955,000</u> *
<b>Less: Self Supporting Debt</b>	
Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2017 (100% Utility)	\$ 5,265,000
Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2018 (23.18% EDC)	1,080,000
Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2019 (98.32% Utility)	7,020,000
Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2020 (13.00% EDC)	295,000
General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2020 (67.14% Utility)	470,000
General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 (100% Utility)	3,455,000
Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2022 (9.68% UF)	335,000
Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2024 (49.30 UF) (the "Certificates")	<u>3,500,000</u>
Total Self-Supporting Debt	<u>\$ 21,420,000</u>
Total Net General Obligation Debt Outstanding	<u>\$ 29,535,000</u> *
2024 Net Assessed Valuation	\$ 2,262,802,659
Ratio of Gross General Obligation Debt Principal to Certified Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	2.25% *
Ratio of Net General Obligation Debt to Certified Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	1.31% *

Population: 2000 -21,908; 2010 - 23,497; 2020 - 23,650; est. 2024 - 23,775  
Per Capita Certified Net Taxable Assessed Valuation - \$95,175.72  
Per Capita Gross General Obligation Debt Principal - \$2,143.22  
Per Capita Net General Obligation Debt Principal - \$1,242.27

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

**CITY DEBT OBLIGATIONS - CAPITAL LEASE AND NOTES PAYABLE**

**TABLE 2**

(As of September 30, 2023)

Note payable to City of North Richland Hills annual installments of \$63,068, including interest at 4.5%, maturing October 2024.	<u>\$ 63,068</u>
Total Notes Payable	<u>\$ 63,068</u>

GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

TABLE 3

Fiscal Year Ending (9/30)	Current Total Outstanding Debt <sup>(1)</sup>	The Certificates*			Total Combined Debt Service*	Less: Self Supporting Debt Service*	Total Net Debt Service *
		Principal	Interest	Total			
2024	\$ 5,947,072	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 5,947,072	\$ 1,947,241	\$ 3,999,831
2025	4,768,716	1,745,000	267,813	2,012,813	6,781,528	2,213,363	4,568,166
2026	4,655,882	185,000	236,813	421,813	5,077,694	2,215,063	2,862,632
2027	4,310,787	190,000	228,375	418,375	4,729,162	2,117,176	2,611,986
2028	3,767,925	200,000	219,600	419,600	4,187,525	1,943,639	2,243,887
2029	3,771,931	205,000	210,488	415,488	4,187,419	1,944,126	2,243,293
2030	3,744,178	220,000	200,925	420,925	4,165,103	1,950,676	2,214,427
2031	3,610,981	230,000	190,800	420,800	4,031,781	1,898,939	2,132,843
2032	3,566,238	240,000	180,225	420,225	3,986,463	1,893,826	2,092,637
2033	3,089,209	250,000	169,200	419,200	3,508,409	1,417,451	2,090,958
2034	3,098,752	260,000	157,725	417,725	3,516,477	1,419,412	2,097,065
2035	2,961,960	275,000	145,688	420,688	3,382,648	1,419,567	1,963,081
2036	2,956,569	285,000	133,088	418,088	3,374,657	1,413,354	1,961,303
2037	2,593,636	300,000	119,925	419,925	3,013,561	1,420,599	1,592,963
2038	2,103,591	315,000	106,088	421,088	2,524,678	933,453	1,591,225
2039	1,686,203	325,000	91,688	416,688	2,102,891	824,529	1,278,362
2040	1,126,213	340,000	76,725	416,725	1,542,938	263,488	1,279,450
2041	987,963	355,000	61,088	416,088	1,404,050	263,588	1,140,463
2042	761,891	375,000	44,663	419,663	1,181,553	263,238	918,316
2043	546,034	395,000	27,338	422,338	968,372	267,325	701,047
2044	-	410,000	9,225	419,225	419,225	265,850	153,375
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 60,055,731</b>	<b>7,100,000</b>	<b>\$ 2,877,475</b>	<b>\$ 9,558,250</b>	<b>\$ 69,613,981</b>	<b>\$ 28,295,898</b>	<b>\$ 41,737,308</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes self-supporting debt.

\* Preliminary, subject to change. Interest calculations based on an assumed rate.

**TAX ADEQUACY (Includes Self-Supporting Debt)**

2024 Certified Net Taxable Value	\$ 2,262,802,659
Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirements (Fiscal Year Ending 9-30-2025)	6,781,528 *
Anticipated required I&S Fund Tax Rate at 98% Collections to produce Maximum Debt Service requirements	\$ 0.30581 *

\* Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Certificates.

Note: Above computations are exclusive of investment earnings, delinquent tax collections and penalties and interest.

**TAX ADEQUACY (Excludes Self-Supporting Debt)**

2024 Certified Net Taxable Value	\$ 2,262,802,659
Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirements (Fiscal Year Ending 9-30-2025)	4,568,166 *
Anticipated required I&S Fund Tax Rate at 98% Collections to produce Maximum Debt Service requirements	\$ 0.20600 *

\* Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Certificates.

Note: Above computations are exclusive of investment earnings, delinquent tax collections and penalties and interest.

**INTEREST AND SINKING FUND MANAGEMENT INDEX**

Interest and Sinking Fund Balance, Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2023 (audited).	\$ 869,782
2024 Anticipated Interest and Sinking Fund Tax Levy at 98% Collections Produce <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>3,868,949</u>
Total Available for General Obligation Debt	<u>\$ 4,738,731</u>
Less: General Obligation Debt Service Requirements, Fiscal Year Ending 9/30/24	\$ 3,999,831
Estimated Surplus at Fiscal Year Ending 9/30/2024 <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>\$ 738,900</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> Does not include delinquent tax collections, penalties and interest on delinquent tax collections or investment earnings.

**GENERAL OBLIGATION PRINCIPAL REPAYMENT SCHEDULE**

(As of August 1, 2024)

Fiscal Year Ending 9-30	Principal Repayment Schedule			Principal Unpaid at End of Year*	Percent of Principal Retired (%)*
	Currently Outstanding <sup>(a)</sup>	The Certificates*	Total*		
2025	\$ 3,440,000	\$ 1,745,000	\$ 5,185,000	\$ 45,770,000	10%
2026	3,440,000	185,000	3,625,000	42,145,000	17%
2027	3,215,000	190,000	3,405,000	38,740,000	24%
2028	2,785,000	200,000	2,985,000	35,755,000	30%
2029	2,885,000	205,000	3,090,000	32,665,000	36%
2030	2,945,000	220,000	3,165,000	29,500,000	42%
2031	2,895,000	230,000	3,125,000	26,375,000	48%
2032	2,930,000	240,000	3,170,000	23,205,000	54%
2033	2,530,000	250,000	2,780,000	20,425,000	60%
2034	2,615,000	260,000	2,875,000	17,550,000	66%
2035	2,555,000	275,000	2,830,000	14,720,000	71%
2036	2,625,000	285,000	2,910,000	11,810,000	77%
2037	2,335,000	300,000	2,635,000	9,175,000	82%
2038	1,910,000	315,000	2,225,000	6,950,000	86%
2039	1,545,000	325,000	1,870,000	5,080,000	90%
2040	1,025,000	340,000	1,365,000	3,715,000	93%
2041	920,000	355,000	1,275,000	2,440,000	95%
2042	725,000	375,000	1,100,000	1,340,000	97%
2043	535,000	395,000	930,000	410,000	99%
2044	-	410,000	410,000	-	100%
Total	<u>\$ 43,855,000</u>	<u>\$ 7,100,000</u>	<u>\$ 50,955,000</u>		

<sup>(a)</sup> Includes self-supporting debt.

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

**TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATION FOR TAX YEARS 2015-2024**

**TABLE 4**

Year	Net Taxable	Change From Preceding Year	
	Assessed Valuation	Amount (\$)	Percent
2015	\$ 1,031,936,059	15,268,711	1.48%
2016	1,099,930,546	67,994,487	6.18%
2017	1,204,339,182	104,408,636	8.67%
2018	1,349,511,853	145,172,671	10.76%
2019	1,552,653,048	203,141,195	13.08%
2020	1,533,798,588	(18,854,460)	-1.23%
2021	1,641,651,039	107,852,451	6.57%
2022	1,870,452,941	228,801,902	12.23%
2023	2,024,432,843	153,979,902	7.61%
2024	2,262,802,659	238,369,816	10.53%

Source: Tarrant Appraisal District.

**CLASSIFICATION OF ASSESSED VALUATION**

**TABLE 5**

	2024	% of Total	2023	% of Total	2022	% of Total
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 2,026,108,548	84.99%	\$ 1,913,844,416	80.28%	\$ 1,662,872,443	79.55%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	19,224,698	0.81%	21,274,698	0.89%	18,700,000	0.89%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	10,160,189	0.43%	9,010,764	0.38%	22,188,591	1.06%
Real, Acreage (Land Only)	1,778	0.00%	1,898	0.00%	1,946	0.00%
Real, Commercial and Industrial	365,419,212	15.33%	354,861,808	14.89%	308,772,965	14.77%
Oil and Gas	278,592	0.01%	3,340,634	0.14%	2,074,026	0.10%
Real & Tangible, Personal Utilities	29,215,297	1.23%	21,320,805	0.89%	23,561,540	1.13%
Tangible Personal, Commercial & Industrial	52,411,164	2.20%	53,302,523	2.24%	49,800,735	2.38%
Personal, Mobile Home	20,674	0.00%	21,023	0.00%	21,372	0.00%
Residential Inventory	3,801,000	0.16%	6,006,000	0.25%	105,000	0.01%
Real Property, Inventory	1,582,497	0.07%	1,023,282	0.04%	2,308,335	0.11%
<b>Total Appraised Taxable Value</b>	<u>\$ 2,508,223,649</u>	<u>105.21%</u>	<u>\$ 2,384,007,851</u>	<u>100.00%</u>	<u>\$ 2,090,406,953</u>	<u>100.00%</u>
<b>Less:</b>						
Optional Over-65 or Disabled	\$ 72,435,714		\$ 70,397,843		\$ 69,469,812	
Veterans' Exemptions	18,935,952		16,745,076		13,856,209	
Pollution Control	2,323,584		2,639,224		1,194,729	
Absolute Exempt	144,369,735		262,614,990		126,810,706	
Misc. Personal Property	7,219,222		6,531,697		8,161,575	
Nominal Value	<u>136,783</u>		<u>646,178</u>		<u>460,981</u>	
<b>Total Exemptions</b>	<u>245,420,990</u>		<u>359,575,008</u>		<u>219,954,012</u>	
<b>Net Taxable Assessed Valuation</b>	<u>\$ 2,262,802,659</u>		<u>\$ 2,024,432,843</u>		<u>\$ 1,870,452,941</u>	

Source: Tarrant Appraisal District

**PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS**

**TABLE 6**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Type of Business/Property</u>	2023 <u>Net Taxable Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>% of 2023 Assessed Valuation</u>
Inland Western Watauga LP	Shopping Mall	\$ 35,317,000	1.74%
Watauga Towne Crossing LLP	Apartments	24,935,350	1.23%
Park Vista Townhomes	Apartments	19,224,698	0.95%
Dayton Hudson Corp	Retail Center	15,935,171	0.79%
Brookwillow Watauga LLC	Apartments	15,249,999	0.75%
Woodcrest Marketplace LP	Shopping Center	9,284,113	0.46%
PS LPT Property Investors	Property	8,722,831	0.43%
Oncor Electric Delivery Co LLC/Oncor Electric Del	Electric Utility	8,195,119	0.40%
FKH SFR Propco B-HLD LP	Residential Property	6,922,640	0.34%
SWH 2017-1 Borrower LP/2019	Real Estate	<u>5,319,880</u>	<u>0.26%</u>
		\$ 149,106,801	7.37%

Based on 2023 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation of \$2,024,432,843.

Note: 2024 Top 10 Taxpayers unavailable at the time of printing.

Source: Tarrant Appraisal District.

**TAX RATE DISTRIBUTION****TABLE 7**

	2023-24	2022-23	2021-22	2020-21	2019-20
General Fund	\$ 0.359710	\$ 0.375187	\$ 0.395400	\$ 0.400700	\$ 0.405884
I&S Fund	0.210490	0.195013	0.185000	0.179700	0.174616
Total Tax Rate	\$ 0.570200	\$ 0.570200	\$ 0.580400	\$ 0.580400	\$ 0.580500

Source: Texas Municipal Report published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas, the Tarrant Appraisal District, the Issuer's Annual Comprehensive Financial Report.

**TAX DATA****TABLE 8**

Taxes are due October 1 and become delinquent after January 31. Discounts are allowed: 3% October, 2% November, and 1% if paid in December. Current collections are those taxes collected through August 31, applicable to the current year's tax levy. Penalties and Interest: (a) a delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent plus one percent for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. However, a tax delinquent on July 1 incurs a total penalty of twelve percent of the amount of the delinquent tax without regard to the number of months the tax has been delinquent; (b) a delinquent tax accrues interest at a rate of one percent for each month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid; and an additional penalty up to a maximum of 20% of delinquent taxes, penalty and interest may be imposed to defray costs of collection for taxes delinquent after July 1. All percentage of collections set forth below exclude penalties and interest.

Tax Year	Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	Tax Rate	Tax Levy	% of Collections		Year Ended
				Current	Total	
2015	\$ 1,031,936,059	0.591216	6,384,774	99.25	99.80	9/30/2016
2016	1,099,930,546	0.618411	6,802,091	99.67	99.83	9/30/2017
2017	1,204,339,182	0.601788	7,247,569	99.36	99.85	9/30/2018
2018	1,349,511,853	0.601788	8,121,200	99.30	99.86	9/30/2019
2019	1,552,653,048	0.580500	9,013,151	99.29	99.29	9/30/2020
2020	1,533,798,588	0.580500	8,902,167	99.45	99.45	9/30/2021
2021	1,641,651,039	0.580400	9,440,144	99.29	100.00	9/30/2022
2022	1,870,452,941	0.570200	10,665,323	99.78	99.81	9/30/2023
2023	2,024,432,843	0.570200	11,539,609	97.11	97.31	9/30/2024*
2024	2,262,802,659					

Source: Tarrant Appraisal District and the Issuer.

\*As of May 31, 2024

The Issuer has adopted the provisions of Chapter 321, as amended, Texas Tax Code. In addition, some issuers are subject to a property tax relief and/or an economic and industrial development tax. The City's total sales tax rate is 2%. The Watauga Parks Development Corporation Sales Tax Fund was established to account for a 1/2¢ sales tax increase approved by voters in May 1994. The 1/2¢ sales tax for Crime Control became effective on April 1, 1996. In November 2010, the voters approved a ten-year extension for Crime Control, which now expires in 2021. On May 12, 2012, the voters approved an Ordinance decreasing the sales and use tax benefiting the Parks Development Corporation to 1/4¢. Additionally, the voters adopted a local sales and use tax of 1/4¢ to provide revenues for the maintenance and repair of municipal streets. Net collections on calendar year basis are as follows.

Calendar Year	Total Collected	% of Ad Valorem Tax Levy <sup>(1)</sup>	Equivalent of Ad Valorem Tax Rate	Crime Control District
2014	\$ 4,452,920	74.08%	0.4380	\$ 1,477,698
2015	4,650,930	72.84%	0.4507	1,544,160
2016	4,320,708	63.52%	0.3928	1,432,773
2017	4,298,869	59.31%	0.3569	1,429,767
2018	4,383,453	53.98%	0.3248	1,443,556
2019	4,437,153	49.23%	0.2858	1,463,214
2020	4,455,441	50.05%	0.2905	1,464,806
2021	4,578,750	48.50%	0.2789	1,711,420
2022	5,562,968	52.16%	0.2974	1,840,926
2023	5,672,039	49.15%	0.2802	1,881,695
2024*	3,346,165	(As of July 2024)		1,111,197

Source: State Comptroller's Office of the State of Texas.

**OVERLAPPING DEBT INFORMATION**

The following table indicates the indebtedness, defined as outstanding bonds payable from ad valorem taxes, of governmental entities overlapping the City and the estimated percentages and amounts of such indebtedness attributable to property within the City. Expenditures of the various taxing bodies overlapping the territory of the Issuer are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by these taxing bodies on properties overlapping the Issuer. These political taxing bodies are independent of the Issuer and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. The following statements of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax bonds was developed from information contained in the "Texas Municipal Reports" published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the Issuer, the Issuer has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed below may have authorized or issued additional bonds since the date stated below, and such entities may have programs requiring the authorization and/or issuance of substantial amounts of additional bonds, the amount of which cannot be determined.

Taxing Body	Gross Debt (As of 8/1/2024)	% Overlapping	Amount Overlapping
Birdville ISD	\$ 621,060,000	7.96%	\$ 49,436,376
Keller ISD	757,374,989	2.74%	20,752,075
Tarrant County	345,130,000	0.71%	2,450,423
Tarrant County College District	591,230,000	0.71%	4,197,733
Tarrant County Hospital District	446,660,000	0.71%	3,171,286
Total Gross Overlapping Debt			<u>\$ 80,007,893</u>
Watauga, City of			\$ 50,955,000 *
Total Gross Direct and Overlapping Debt			<u>\$ 130,962,893 *</u>
Ratio of Gross Direct Debt and Overlapping Debt			6.47% *
Per Capita Gross Direct Debt and Overlapping Debt			\$5,508.43 *

Note: The above figures show Gross General Obligation Debt for the City of Watauga, Texas. The Issuer's Net General Obligation Debt is \$29,535,000\*. Calculations on the basis of Net General Obligation Debt would change the above figures as follows:

Total Net Direct and Overlapping Debt	\$ 109,542,893 *
Ratio of Net Direct and Overlapping Debt to 2024 Net Assessed Valuation	4.84% *
Per Capita Net Direct and Overlapping Debt	\$4,607.48 *

Source: Texas Municipal Reports published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas

\* Includes the Certificates and the Bonds. Preliminary, subject to change.



**GENERAL FUND COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES**

**TABLE 10**

The following statements set forth in condensed form reflect the historical operations of the Issuer. Such summary has been prepared for inclusion herein based upon information obtained from the Issuer's audited financial statements and records. Reference is made to such statements for further and complete information.

	Fiscal Year Ended				
	9/30/2023	9/30/2022	9/30/2021	9/30/2020	9/30/2019
Fund Balance - Beginning of Year	\$ 8,403,463	\$ 7,035,161	\$ 5,339,364	\$ 4,418,341	\$ 4,571,559
Revenues	\$ 16,367,430	\$ 15,599,138	\$ 13,894,322	\$ 12,797,016	\$ 12,260,736
Expenditures	<u>15,492,465</u>	<u>13,895,136</u>	<u>12,854,306</u>	<u>12,691,285</u>	<u>12,910,940</u>
Excess (Deficit) of Revenues Over Expenditures	\$ 874,965	\$ 1,704,002	\$ 1,040,016	\$ 105,731	\$ (650,204)
Other Financing Sources (Uses):					
Proceeds from sale of Assets	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		
Operating Transfers In	817,827	779,300	755,781	815,292	544,486
Operating Transfers Out	<u>(985,000)</u>	<u>(1,115,000)</u>	<u>(100,000)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(47,500)</u>
Total Other Financing Sources (Uses):	\$ (167,173)	\$ (335,700)	\$ 655,781	\$ 815,292	\$ 496,986
Fund Balance - End of Year	<u>\$ 9,111,255</u>	<u>\$ 8,403,463</u>	<u>\$ 7,035,161</u>	<u>\$ 5,339,364</u>	<u>\$ 4,418,341</u>

Source: The Issuer's Annual Comprehensive Financial Reports and information provided by the issuer.

\* City administration expects to end the fiscal year ending September 30, 2024 with an unaudited General Fund balance of approximately \$8,724,026.

**ASSESSED VALUATION AND TAX RATE OF OVERLAPPING ISSUERS**

Governmental Subdivision	2024		2023 Tax Rate*
	Assessed Valuation	% of Actual	
Birdville ISD	\$ 15,134,833,585	100%	\$ 1.203000
Keller ISD	26,435,533,391	100%	1.088000
Tarrant County	270,340,317,137	100%	0.195000
Tarrant County College District	296,984,322,286	100%	0.112000
Tarrant County Hospital District	270,491,569,039	100%	0.195000

Source: Texas Municipal Reports published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

\* 2024 tax rate not adopted by time of printing.

**AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS OF DIRECT AND OVERLAPPING GOVERNMENTAL SUBDIVISIONS**

Issuer	Date of Authorization	Purpose	Amount Authorized	Amount Issued to Date	Amount Unissued
Birdville ISD	None				
Keller ISD	None				
Tarrant County	8/8/1998	Healthcare Facility	\$ 9,100,000	\$ 1,000,000	\$ 8,100,000
	8/8/1998	Justice Center	70,600,000	63,100,000	7,500,000
	5/13/2006	County Buildings	62,300,000	47,300,000	15,000,000
	11/2/2021	Street & Bridge	<u>400,000,000</u>	<u>225,000,000</u>	<u>175,000,000</u>
			542,000,000	336,400,000	205,600,000
Tarrant County College District	11/5/2019	College Facility	825,000,000	700,000,000	125,000,000
Tarrant County Hospital District	11/6/2018	Hospital	\$ 800,000,000	\$ 450,000,000	\$ 350,000,000

Source: Texas Municipal Reports published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

The City of Watauga, Texas participates as one of 919 plans in the defined benefit cash-balance plan administered by the Texas Municipal Retirement System (TMRS). TMRS is a statewide public retirement plan created by the State of Texas and administered in accordance with the TMRS Act, Subtitle G, Title 8, Texas Government Code (the TMRS Act) as an agent multiple-employer retirement system for employees of Texas participating cities. The TMRS Act places the general administration and management of TMRS with a six-member, Governor-appointed Board of Trustees; however, TMRS is not fiscally dependent on the State of Texas. TMRS issues a publicly available Annual Comprehensive Financial Report(Annual Report) that can be obtained at [www.tMrs.com](http://www.tMrs.com).

All eligible employees of the city are required to participate in TMRS.

For more information see the Issuer's Annual Comprehensive Financial Report for the Year Ended September 30, 2023, Note 7, page 58.

*Source: The Issuer's Annual Comprehensive Financial Report.*

**UTILITY PLANT IN SERVICE**

**TABLE 11**

(As of September 30, 2023)

Land	\$ 91,000
Construction in Progress	2,754,752
Buildings	3,353,778
Right-to-use assets	38,060
Equipment	2,518,868
Street and Drainage Improvements	21,374,563
Waterworks and Sanitary Sewer System	<u>29,862,188</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 59,993,209</b>
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	<u>(21,202,173)</u>
<b>Net Property, Plant and Equipment</b>	<b><u>\$ 38,791,036</u></b>

Source: The Issuer's Annual Comprehensive Financial Report for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023.

**WATERWORKS AND SEWER SYSTEM OPERATING STATEMENT**

**TABLE 12**

The following condensed statements have been compiled using accounting principles customarily employed in the determination of net revenues available for debt service, and in all instances exclude depreciation, transfers, garbage, bad debt, debt service payments and expenditures identified as capital.

	Fiscal Year Ended				
	<u>9/30/2023</u>	<u>9/30/2022</u>	<u>9/30/2021</u>	<u>9/30/2020</u>	<u>9/30/2019</u>
Revenues	\$ 10,310,356	\$ 10,018,650	\$ 8,976,433	\$ 9,267,957	\$ 8,441,266
Expenses	<u>7,116,952</u>	<u>6,783,110</u>	<u>6,280,645</u>	<u>6,626,286</u>	<u>7,204,282</u>
Net Revenue Available for Debt Service	<u>\$ 3,193,404</u>	<u>\$ 3,235,540</u>	<u>\$ 2,695,788</u>	<u>\$ 2,641,671</u>	<u>\$ 1,236,984</u>

Source: The Issuer's Annual Comprehensive Financial Report for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023.

**WATER RATES**

**TABLE 13**

**Rates Effective October 1, 2023**

1. Billing policy where only one user or building is tied to the same meter:

(A) The monthly bill will be computed as follows: The minimum bill taken from Schedule A plus a volume charge of \$5.16 per 100 cubic feet on monthly volume greater than the minimum volume from Schedule A for all customers.

(B) Residential customers who have attained the age of 65 and reside in owner occupied property within the City will be eligible for a \$5.00 discount for water service on their monthly bill when proof of eligibility is provided to the City.

**Schedule A**

Meter Size (Inches)	¾"	1"	1-1/4"	1-1/2"	2"	3"	4"	6"/8"
Minimum Bill*	\$18.23	\$24.68	\$32.89	\$67.05	\$87.10	\$159.22	\$264.18	\$673.26
Volume	267	345	460	937	1,300	2,400	4,000	10,000

\*Volume included in minimum bill (base charge)

Source: City of Watauga, Texas website.

**Rates Effective October 1, 2023:**

Sewer rates are based on winter average water use for existing residential customers. New residential customers will have a base rate of 900 cubic feet until a winter average can be established. Rates are \$20.52 base plus volume at \$3.17 per 100 cubic feet.

**Sewer Average**

The winter month's water billed consumption on the December, January and February billings are used to calculate the sewer average for residential customers. To figure your sewer average add the three amounts of water consumption and divide by 3. This will be the consumption used for your new sewer average for the upcoming year. Your sewer average for the year will be used starting with your April bill.

Senior citizens (over-65) and reside in owner occupied property within the City are eligible for a \$5.00 discount for sewer service on their monthly bill once proof of eligibility is provided to the City.

Commercial rates are based on actual usage (no winter average) at the regular residential rates of \$20.52 base plus volume at \$3.17 per 100 cubic feet.

Drainage rates are \$11.00 per household with a corresponding increase for commercial customers

**Residential/Senior/ and Commercial 3/4 Inch Rates**

Amount of Water	Base Rate
0 to 267 cubic feet of water	\$18.23
Per 100 cubic feet	\$5.16

Other Commercial Meters Utilize These Same Rates but with the following Base Amounts

Amount of Water	Base Rate
1 inch meter 0-345 cubic feet of water	\$ 24.68
1.25 inch meter 0-460 cubic feet of water	\$ 32.89
1.5 inch meter 0-937 cubic feet of water	\$ 67.05
2 inch meter 0-1,300 cubic feet of water	\$ 87.10
3 inch meter 0-2,400 cubic feet of water	\$ 159.22
4 inch meter 0-4,000 cubic feet of water	\$ 264.18
6 and 8 inch meters 0-10,000 cubic feet of water	\$ 673.26

*Source: City of Watauga, Texas website.*

**APPENDIX B**

**GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY OF WATAUGA  
AND TARRANT COUNTY, TEXAS**

(this page intentionally left blank)

**GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS  
AND TARRANT COUNTY, TEXAS**

The City of Watauga, Texas (the “City” or “Issuer”) is located in North Central Texas in Northeast Tarrant County, and is surrounded by the cities of Keller, Fort Worth, Haltom City, and North Richland Hills. The City’s corporate boundary comprises a total of approximately 4 square miles. Officially founded in 1877 when the Texas and Pacific Railroad came to town, “Watauga” in Cherokee means either “Beautiful Stream,” “Valley of the Happy Spring,” or “Village of Land of Many Springs.”

The City’s Home Rule Charter was adopted by the voters at an election held on January 19, 1980 and last amended November 12, 2019. The City operates under a Mayor-Council-Manager form of government, with the City Council comprised of eight members including the Mayor. The City Council is responsible for adopting ordinances and regulations governing the City, adopting the budget, determining policies, and appointing the City Manager, City Attorney, as well as members of boards and commissions. The City Manager is responsible to the Council for appointing and supervising employees of the City (except for those appointed by the Council), and for preparing and administering the annual budget and capital improvement program.

**Economy**

The North Texas Commission reports that DFW is the 4th largest region in the U.S., and has experienced tremendous growth in the past decade, becoming the fastest growing region in the U.S. With its highly diversified economy, Dallas-Ft. Worth has a population of over 7.7 million, a Gross Metropolitan Product of \$535 billion, a labor force of over 4.1 million, an 8.1% job growth rate, twenty-five Fortune 500 Firms, and college enrollment of over 367,000.

Economic conditions in the Metroplex continue to be influenced by the development and operation of the Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport, which is located only 10 miles to the southeast of Watauga. The airport, which celebrated its 49th anniversary in 2023, covers approximately twenty-seven square miles and represents one of the largest facilities of its kind in the world. The airport provides supports 634,000 jobs and contributes over \$38 billion to the local economy. (SOURCE: DFW website [www.dfwairport.com](http://www.dfwairport.com) Fast Facts.)

**Economic and Demographic Information**

Year	Population	Per Capita Personal Income	Unemployment Rate
2014	23,510	22,809	5.8
2015	23,500	23,846	5.0
2016	23,600	25,147	4.1
2017	24,228	24,417	4.1
2018	23,610	25,280	3.7
2019	23,770	35,050	3.3
2020	23,770	51,661	3.5
2021	23,770	41,114	4.1
2022	23,770	32,586	3.5
2023	23,653	32,586	3.6

*Source: The Issuer’s audited financial statements for fiscal year ended September 30, 2023.*

**TARRANT COUNTY, TEXAS**

Tarrant County is a political subdivision of the State of Texas and was organized in 1849. The County is an urban county located in the north central part of Texas. Fort Worth serves as the county seat to a county population of 2,188,951 citizens. It is one of the fastest growing urban counties in the United States today.

Historically, the County’s economic environment has been characterized by steady, yet modest growth. This has been in part because of the diverse nature of the business sectors making up the local economy, without an overwhelming dominance by any one industry. Although local real estate values previously had steady yet modest increases, there have been significant value increases during the year.

Other segments of the local economy include aircraft, automobile and electronic manufacturing, tourism, entertainment, livestock and agri-business, transportation including major railroad services, and financial services. Because of this diversity, the outlook for stable economic conditions seems favorable.

**Principal Employers Tarrant County**

Employer	Entity	2023 Employees	2023 Percentage of Total Tarrant County Employment
AMR Corp./American Airlines	Commercial Airline	35,000	3.31%
Lockheed Martin Aeronautics Company	Aircraft Manufacturer	21,600	2.04%
DFW International Airport	Airport	14,000	1.32%
Texas Health Resources	Health Care	12,776	1.21%
Naval Air Station Fort Worth JRB	Naval Reserve Base	11,000	1.04%
General Motors Arlington	Assembly Plant	10,512	0.99%
Fort Worth Independent School District	School District	9,956	0.94%
Cook Children’s Health Care System	Health Care	8,777	0.83%
Arlington Independent School District	School District	7,908	0.75%
University of Texas at Arlington	Higher Education	7,647	0.72%

Source: Tarrant County audited financial statements for fiscal year ended September 30, 2023.

**Principal Taxpayers Tarrant County  
(Amounts in thousands)**

Taxpayer	Fiscal Year 2023 Taxable Assessed Value	Percentage of 2023 Taxable Assessed Value
Winner LLC	\$ 2,083,530	0.81%
Oncor Electric Delivery	1,608,230	0.63%
American Airlines Inc	1,471,937	0.57%
General Motors LLC	1,100,091	0.43%
Atmos Energy/Mid Tex Division	690,906	0.27%
Bell Textron Inc	450,721	0.18%
Alcon Laboratories Inc	411,059	0.16%
Amazon.com Services LLC	391,931	0.15%
Wal-Mart Real Estate Bus. Trust	377,761	0.15%
United Parcel Service	363,060	0.14%

Source: Tarrant County Appraisal District.

**Labor Force Statistics – Tarrant County, Texas <sup>(1)</sup>**

	<u>2024</u> <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>2023</u> <sup>(3)</sup>	<u>2022</u> <sup>(3)</sup>	<u>2021</u> <sup>(3)</sup>
Civilian Labor Force	1,198,728	1,170,758	1,140,773	1,099,856
Total Employed	1,146,421	1,127,271	1,099,642	1,041,556
Total Unemployed	52,307	43,487	41,131	58,300
% Unemployment	4.4	3.7	3.6	5.3
Texas Unemployment	4.5	3.9	3.9	5.7

(1) Source: Texas Workforce Commission.

(2) June 2024.

(3) Average Annual Statistics.



**APPENDIX C**

**FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL**

(this page intentionally left blank)



September 25, 2024

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP  
98 San Jacinto Boulevard, Suite 1100  
Austin, Texas 78701-4255  
United States

Tel +1 512 474 5201  
Fax +1 512 536 4598  
nortonrosefulbright.com

**DRAFT**

IN REGARD to the authorization and issuance of the “City of Watauga, Texas Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2024” (the *Certificates*), dated August 15, 2024 in the aggregate principal amount of \$, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, we have reviewed the legality and validity of the issuance thereof by the City Council of the City of Watauga, Texas (the *Issuer*). The Certificates are issuable in fully registered form only in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (within a Stated Maturity). The Certificates have Stated Maturities of February 1 in each of the years 20\_\_ through 20\_\_, unless redeemed prior to Stated Maturity in accordance with the terms stated on the face of the Certificates. Interest on the Certificates accrues from the dates, at the rates, in the manner, and is payable on the dates as provided in the ordinance (the *Ordinance*) authorizing the issuance of the Certificates. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Ordinance.

WE HAVE SERVED AS BOND COUNSEL for the Issuer solely to pass upon the legality and validity of the issuance of the Certificates under the laws of the State of Texas and with respect to the exclusion of the interest on the Certificates from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes and for no other purpose. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified, any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer or the Issuer’s combined utility system and have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Certificates. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the sufficiency of the security for or the marketability of the Certificates. Our role in connection with the Issuer’s Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Certificates has been limited as described therein.

WE HAVE EXAMINED, the applicable and pertinent laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America. In rendering the opinions herein we rely upon (1) original or certified copies of the proceedings of the City Council of the Issuer in connection with the issuance of the Certificates, including the Ordinance; (2) customary certifications and opinions of officials of the Issuer; (3) certificates executed by officers of the Issuer relating to the expected use and investment of proceeds of the Certificates and certain other funds of the Issuer and to certain other facts solely within the knowledge and control of the Issuer; and (4) such other documentation, including an examination of the Certificate executed and delivered initially by the Issuer and such matters of law as we deem relevant to the matters discussed below. In such examination, we have assumed the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original copies of all documents submitted to us as certified copies, and the accuracy of the statements and information contained in such certificates. We express no opinion concerning any effect on the following opinions which may result from changes in law effected after the date hereof.

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP is a limited liability partnership registered under the laws of Texas.

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Norton Rose Fulbright LLP, Norton Rose Fulbright Australia, Norton Rose Fulbright Canada LLP and Norton Rose Fulbright South Africa Inc are separate legal entities and all of them are members of Norton Rose Fulbright Verein, a Swiss verein. Norton Rose Fulbright Verein helps coordinate the activities of the members but does not itself provide legal services to clients. Details of each entity, with certain regulatory information, are available at [nortonrosefulbright.com](http://nortonrosefulbright.com).

**Legal Opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin and San Antonio, Texas, in connection with the authorization and issuance of “CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS COMBINATION TAX AND LIMITED PLEDGE REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2024”**

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Certificates have been duly authorized and issued in conformity with the laws of the State of Texas now in force and that the Certificates are valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer enforceable in accordance with the terms and conditions described therein, except to the extent that the enforceability thereof may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights or the exercise of judicial discretion in accordance with general principles of equity. The Certificates are payable from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied, within the limitations prescribed by law, upon all taxable property within the Issuer and are additionally payable from and secured by a lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues, being a limited amount of the Net Revenues derived from the operation of the Issuer's combined utility system (the *System*), such lien on and pledge of the limited amount of Net Revenues being subordinate and inferior to the lien on and pledge thereof providing for the payment and security of any Prior Lien Obligations, Junior Lien Obligations, or Subordinate Lien Obligations hereafter issued by the Issuer. The Issuer has previously authorized the issuance of the Limited Pledge Obligations that are payable in part from and secured by a lien on and pledge of a limited amount of the Net Revenues of the System in accordance with the ordinances authorizing the issuance of the currently outstanding Limited Pledge Obligations. In the Ordinance, the Issuer reserves and retains the right to issue Prior Lien Obligations, Junior Lien Obligations, Subordinate Lien Obligations, and Additional Limited Pledge Obligations without limitation as to principal amount but subject to any terms, conditions, or restrictions as may be applicable thereto under law or otherwise.

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION that, assuming continuing compliance after the date hereof by the Issuer with the provisions of the Ordinance and in reliance upon the representations and certifications of the Issuer made in a certificate of even date herewith pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Certificates, under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions (1) interest on the Certificates will be excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the *Code*), of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, pursuant to section 103 of the Code, and (2) interest on the Certificates will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof who are individuals.

WE EXPRESS NO OTHER OPINION with respect to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences under present law or any proposed legislation resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Certificates. Ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Certificates may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, corporations subject to the alternative minimum tax on adjusted financial statement income, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement Benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations.

**Legal Opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin and San Antonio, Texas, in connection with the authorization and issuance of “CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS COMBINATION TAX AND LIMITED PLEDGE REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2024”**

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service; rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law that we deem relevant to such opinions and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above.

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP

(this page intentionally left blank)

**APPENDIX D**

**FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2023**

(Independent Auditor's Report, General Financial Statements and Notes to the Financial Statements – not intended to be a complete statement of the Issuer's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Annual Financial Report for further information.)

(this page intentionally left blank)



**City of Watauga, Texas**

**Annual Comprehensive Financial Report**

**For the Fiscal Year Ended  
September 30, 2023**

**Prepared By  
The City of Watauga  
Finance Department**

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
 Annual Comprehensive Financial Report  
 For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2023  
 Table of Contents

	Page
<b>Introductory Section</b>	
Letter of Transmittal	v
Principal Officials	x
Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting	xi
Organizational Chart	xii
<b>Financial Section</b>	
Independent Auditor's Report	3
Management's Discussion and Analysis (Unaudited)	7
<b>Basic Financial Statements</b>	
Government-wide Financial Statements	
Statement of Net Position	21
Statement of Activities	22
Fund Financial Statements	
Balance Sheet – Governmental Funds	25
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position	26
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances	27
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances to the Statement of Activities	28
Statement of Net Position – Proprietary Fund	31
Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Fund Net Position – Proprietary Fund	33
Statement of Cash Flows – Proprietary Fund	34
Notes to Basic Financial Statements	35
<b>Required Supplementary Information</b>	
Budgetary Comparison Schedule - General Fund	72
Notes to Required Supplementary Budget Information	73
Schedule of Changes in Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios	74
Schedule of Pension Contributions	75
Schedule of Changes in Total OPEB Liability and Related Ratios	77
<b>Combining and Individual Fund Statements and Schedules</b>	
Combining Financial Statements – Non-Major Governmental Funds	80
Combining Balance Sheet	82
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance	84

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
 Annual Comprehensive Financial Report  
 For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2023  
 Table of Contents – Continued

Page

**Combining and Individual Fund Statements and Schedules - Continued**

Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance:

Budgetary Comparison Schedules:

Special Revenue Funds:

WEDC Sales Tax	86
Watauga Crime Control and Prevention	87
Library Donation	88
Municipal Court Security	89
Municipal Court Technology	90
Municipal Court Truancy	91
Traffic Safety	92
Street Maintenance Sales Tax Fund	93
PEG Fund	94

Debt Service Fund:

General Obligation	95
--------------------	----

**Statistical Section (Unaudited)**

Net Position by Component	100
Changes in Net Position	101
Fund Balances – Governmental Funds	103
Changes in Fund Balances – Governmental Funds	104
Assessed Value and Actual Value of Taxable Property	106
Direct and Overlapping Property Tax Rates	107
Principal Property Tax Payers	108
Property Tax Levies and Collections	109
Water Revenue	110
Principal Water Customers	111
Ratios of Outstanding Debt by Type	112
Ratios of General Bonded Debt Outstanding	113
Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt	114
Pledged-Revenue Coverage	115
Demographic and Economic Statistics	116
Principal Employers	117
Full-Time Equivalent City Government Employees by Function/Program	118
Operating Indicators by Function/Program	119
Capital Assets by Function/Program	120

**Federal Awards Section**

Independent Auditor's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with <i>Government Auditing Standards</i>	123
Independent Auditor's Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program and Report on Internal Control over Compliance in Accordance with Uniform Guidance	125
Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs	128
Summary of Prior Audit Findings	130
Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	131
Notes to Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	132

# Introductory Section

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**



March 5, 2024

**TO: Honorable Mayor Arthur L. Miner and  
Members of the City Council  
Citizens of the City of Watauga, Texas**

The City Manager's Office and the Finance Department are pleased to submit the City of Watauga's Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR) for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023. We encourage you to thoroughly read this report and take the opportunity to discuss some of the important items it addresses.

As required by City of Watauga Charter Section 9.06 (C) and various other obligations including, but not limited to, bond covenants, "At the close of each fiscal year, and at such time as it may be deemed necessary, the Council shall cause an independent audit to be made of all accounts of the City by a certified public accountant. Upon completion of the audit, the results thereof in a summary form shall be placed on file in the City Secretary's office as a public record." Financial statements are presented in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) and audited in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards by an independent firm of licensed certified public accountants.

This report provides the City Council, City staff, our citizens, our bondholders and other interested parties with detailed information concerning the financial condition and activities of the City government. Responsibility for both the accuracy of the data and the completeness and fairness of the presentation, including all disclosures, rests with the City.

Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P., a firm of licensed certified public accountants audited the City of Watauga financial statements. The goal of the independent auditors was to provide reasonable assurance that the financial statements of the City of Watauga for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, are free of material misstatements. The independent audit involved examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Based upon the audit, the independent auditors concluded that there was a reasonable basis for rendering an unmodified ("clean") opinion that the City of Watauga's financial statements for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, are fairly presented in conformity with GAAP. The independent auditor's report is located at the front of the financial section of this report. Additionally, the City has an Audit Committee as a subcommittee of the City Council that hears and reviews all recommendations made by the independent auditors.

Management's discussion and analysis (MD&A) immediately follows the independent auditor's report and provides a narrative introduction, overview, and analysis of the basic financial statements. This letter of transmittal is designed to complement the MD&A, and the two should be read in conjunction with each other. This report includes all of the funds and account groups of the City. It also includes all activities over which the City is considered to be financially accountable.

The Birdville and the Keller Independent School Districts (ISDs) provide elementary and secondary education services within the City. The City is not financially accountable for the districts and, accordingly, financial data for the school districts are not included in this report.

## **Profile of the City of Watauga, Texas**

The City of Watauga is located in Tarrant County, one of the fastest growing counties in Texas, approximately 10 miles northeast of downtown Fort Worth and 25 miles northwest of downtown Dallas. The City's corporate boundary comprises a total of approximately 4 square miles and is approximately 96% developed. Watauga's population as established by the 2010 U.S. Census was 23,650 and was estimated by the North Central Texas Council of Governments at 23,653 as of January 2023.

The City of Watauga Home Rule charter was adopted on January 19, 1980. The city operates under a Council-Manager form of government, with the Governing Body comprised of eight members including the Mayor. The Governing Body is responsible for adopting ordinances and regulations governing the City, adopting the budget, determining policies, and appointing the City Manager, City Attorney, Municipal Court Judge, City Secretary, Department Heads, as well as members of boards and commissions. The City Manager is responsible to the Governing Body and is responsible for the daily management of the city.

### **Services Provided**

The City provides to its citizens, at the least cost, those services that have proven to be necessary and meaningful. Major services under general government and enterprise functions include: police and fire protection, emergency ambulance service, street and drainage improvements, developmental services, water and sewer services, library services, park and recreational activities, and general administrative services. Private contractors, through franchise agreements, provide solid waste and recycling collections and disposal services for the city.

### **Accounting System and Budgetary Control**

The City's accounting records for general government operations are maintained on a modified accrual basis, with the revenues being recorded when available and measurable and expenditures being recorded when the services or goods are received, and the liabilities are incurred. Accounting records for the City's proprietary activities are maintained on an accrual basis.

To provide a reasonable basis for making these representations, management of the City of Watauga has established a comprehensive internal control framework that is designed both to protect the government's assets from loss, theft, or misuse and to compile sufficient reliable information for the preparation of the financial statements in conformity with GAAP. Because the cost of internal controls should not outweigh their benefit, the City of Watauga's comprehensive framework of internal controls has been designed to provide reasonable assurance, rather than absolute assurance, that the financial statements will be free from material misstatements. As management, we assert that, to the best of our knowledge and belief, this financial report is complete and reliable in all material respects.

The accounts of the City are organized on the basis of funds, each of which is considered to be a separate accounting entity. The operations of each fund are accounted for with a separate set of self-balancing accounts that comprise its assets, liabilities, fund balance, revenues and expenditures/expenses. The various funds are grouped by type in the financial statements. As of September 30, 2023, there were thirty-four (34) funds, of which some are combined for reporting purposes bringing the number to seventeen (18) funds. A description of the major funds and their purpose can be found in Note 1 of the Notes to Basic Financial Statements.

The City Charter requires the City Manager to submit a proposed budget for the fiscal year beginning October 1 to the City Council by August 1 each year, and provides for Council adoption of the budget by September 15. Prior to August 1, the City Manager and City department heads prepare expenditure/expense estimates for the remainder of the current fiscal year and for the ensuing fiscal year, and these are compared to estimates of revenue for the same periods. Included in the assessment is the Capital Improvements Projects or CIP program. This program is a five-year plan of major capital programs which may include infrastructure, equipment, buildings, land, or other major expenditures. Adjustments are made to the departmental expenditure/expense estimates as necessary to ensure that the proposed budget is balanced within total estimated income as required by the City Charter.



Following adoption of the budget by the City Council, the City Manager and department heads monitor expenditures/expenses and revenues throughout the year to ensure that the integrity of the budget is maintained. The Charter allows the City Manager to transfer appropriation balances among programs within a department and provides for transfers of appropriation balances from one department to another upon approval of an ordinance by the City Council. The City Council may make amendments to the budget for unforeseen needs or emergencies. The City Manager is required to make monthly reports to the Council concerning the financial condition of the City.

**Economic Outlook and Financial Condition**

The information presented in the financial statements is perhaps best understood when it is considered from the broader perspective of the specific environment within which the City of Watauga operates.

The Dallas-Fort Worth Metroplex (DFW) economy was strong in its continued recovery from the COVID-19 pandemic’s economic effects. In 2023, the economy showed robust expansion with business expansions and relocations fueling the economy. North Texas ranks among the top three U.S. Metro areas for business expansion, relocations, and employment growth. In December 2023, the Federal Reserve Bank of Dallas reported the below information in their Dallas-Ft. Worth Economic Indicators.

DFW economy dashboard (October 2023)			
Job growth (annualized) July-Oct. '23	Unemployment rate	Avg. hourly earnings	Avg. hourly earnings growth y/y
3.2%	3.8%	\$34.40	2.5%

The Dallas–Fort Worth economy slowed in October. Payroll employment fell, while unemployment was little changed. Average hourly earnings ticked up and remained above year-ago levels. Home sales declined in October. House prices rose, and affordability dipped in the third quarter.

Watauga is located in North Central Texas in Northeast Tarrant County, and is surrounded by the cities of Keller, Fort Worth, Haltom City, and North Richland Hills. The economy of the area is based upon diversified manufacturing and service industries, and agriculture. The North Texas Commission reports that DFW is the 4<sup>th</sup> largest region in the U.S., and has experienced tremendous growth in the past decade, becoming the fastest growing region in the U.S. With its highly diversified economy, Dallas-Ft. Worth has a population of over 7.7 million, a Gross Metropolitan Product of \$535 billion, a labor force of over 4.1 million, an 8.1% job growth rate, twenty-five Fortune 500 Firms, and college enrollment of over 367,000.

Economic conditions in the Metroplex continue to be influenced by the development and operation of the Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport, which is located only 10 miles to the southeast of Watauga. The airport, which celebrated its 49th anniversary in 2023, covers approximately twenty-seven square miles and represents one of the largest facilities of its kind in the world. The airport provides supports 634,000 jobs and contributes over \$38 billion to the local economy. (SOURCE: DFW website [www.dfwairport.com](http://www.dfwairport.com) Fast Facts.)

The Alliance Texas development in North Fort Worth is a 27,000-acre master-planned, mixed-use community which is home to more than 550 companies, 63,000 plus employees, and is anchored by the inland port known as the Alliance Global Logistics Hub. This area offers a variety of commercial real estate options, industrial space, office space, and retail facilities and had a \$100.6 billion impact in North Texas since its inception, with \$.66 billion economic impact in 2021. ([www.alliancetexas.com](http://www.alliancetexas.com))Alliance Texas Facts).

In Fiscal Year 2023 the City’s financial position continued to strengthen. The total certified taxable value, including estimated value for property under protest, for all residential and commercial property in the City was approximately \$1.97 billion for fiscal year 2023, an 11% increase from the previous year. Future development includes a 70-home single family residential development and additional commercial developments are in the planning phase. The City’s general fund, economic development corporation fund, and crime control sales tax funds experienced sales tax increases during fiscal year 2023. The increased economic activity resulted in a 2.5% overall increase of sales tax receipts this year in comparison to fiscal year 2022. Sales tax receipts for all funds came in at \$7.6 million in fiscal year 2023, representing an increase of approximately \$0.2 million in collections in comparison to the previous fiscal year.

## **Future Economic Outlook**

Through November 2023 (Fiscal Year 2024) sales taxes have increased slightly compared to the same period in Fiscal Year 2023. Continued economic recovery is expected with the opening of new businesses in Watauga, and the increase of on-line sales tax receipts.

For Fiscal Year 2024, property valuations increased 13% from the prior year. According to the Emerging Trends in Real Estate for 2024 report from PricewaterhouseCoopers and the Urban Land Institute, the Dallas-Ft. Worth Metroplex ranked as the third highest market for overall real estate prospects in 2024 out of 80 other cities nationwide.

Residential growth in Watauga includes 260 new homes with an estimated \$600,000 in property tax dollars over the next several years. In addition, commercial development includes a new office park and retail pad site.

Watauga's economic future is not without challenges. New development in Watauga is expected to be minimal as the city is approximately 96% developed. The city has entered a phase where revenue growth will be slow, while requests for services and infrastructure replacement for streets and utility needs will increase. The near build-out status of the city requires a strategic approach to attracting new development and revitalization. The City Council has adopted Strategic Initiatives that will enable the city to move in a positive direction. These strategic initiatives include maintaining the financial strength of the City, developing a sustainable economic development effort through business retention and attraction efforts, and strengthening future planning.

## **Long-Term Financial Planning**

The City Council has adopted a series of financial standards and policies for operating and debt management. Management of the City has made every effort to comply with these standards and policies. The City has maintained its fund balances to ensure that the needed resources are available to provide for current operations and unexpected situations. Fiscal policies provide for the General Fund reserve to not go below 25% of the General Fund expenditure budget. At the end of the current year, the City was in compliance with this policy with the reserve at 56% of next year's budgeted expenditures.

The City continued the use of its long-term financial planning tools in FY2024 and beyond. These tools include:

- 1) A 5-year Capital Improvement Plan that details current and future infrastructure projects.
- 2) A Multi-year Capital Outlay Plan that provides a 5-year plan to identify timing of replacement and sources of funding for major equipment, vehicles, and technology City-wide;
- 3) A Personnel Improvement Plan to identify personnel staffing needs and year of possible funding;
- 4) A Multi-year Financial Forecast which forecasts revenue trends and expenditure estimates in a 5-year Plan; and
- 5) A Succession Plan to ensure continuity of operations in the future for all positions, promote a defined path for employees desiring to move into higher level positions, and ensure that training and resources are in place.

Such strategic planning has allowed the City Council to fund several major infrastructure upgrades, park enhancements, capital purchases, and personnel needs in a systematic manner while considering the full impact to the operating budget and tax requirements. The City of Watauga intends to continue with an orderly and well-planned program of community service in FY2024 and subsequent years. Working within the framework of current financial constraints, the City will focus on infrastructure needs such as upgrades/maintenance of the water/sewer system, street projects, drainage projects and revitalization/redevelopment projects in the upcoming fiscal year and beyond.

Standard & Poor's Rating Services, a subsidiary of the McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. rates the City's general obligation debt at AA. Moody's Investor Service, Inc. rates the general obligation debt at Aa3. Additional information about the rating agencies or the significance of the ratings provided may be obtained from each agency's web site.

## Major Initiatives

The city has completed several projects in the past year and has many others underway. The city believes it is critical that the street, water, wastewater, and drainage systems are properly maintained and systematically upgraded. The city's 5-year Capital Improvement Plan (CIP) addresses the infrastructure needs throughout the city. There is a major focus on street improvements and various street projects are included and funded in the FY2024 budget. These include Whitley Road, a major thoroughfare in the city that was planned as a multi-year project and will be completed in 5 phases. Whitley Road Phase 4 and 5 will continue through the next couple of years. Other street projects include Hightower Road and Watauga Road, a major economic corridor within the City. In addition, water and wastewater improvement projects have been completed over the past several years and more projects are underway.

The City's Parks Master Plan focuses on improving the quality of life for the community, including park amenities and upgrades, trails, and facilities. Park playgrounds throughout the City are in the process of being upgraded and improved. Projects funded by the Economic Development Corporation include the design and construction of a food business park that is designed to spur economic development and entrepreneurship in the city.

The Green Ribbon Beautification Project for Highway 377 continues and will help to improve the image of Watauga as well as properties along the highway. The City has been awarded its third Texas Department of Transportation (TXDOT) Green Ribbon Landscape grant to beautify the western portion of the Denton Highway right-of-way.

## Awards and Acknowledgements.

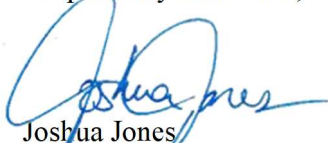
The Government Finance Officers Association of the United States and Canada (GFOA) awarded a Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting to the City of Watauga for its annual comprehensive financial report for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022. The Certificate of Achievement is a prestigious national award recognizing conformance with the highest standard for preparation of state and local government financial reports. In order to receive the Certificate of Achievement, a government unit must publish an easily readable and efficiently organized annual comprehensive financial report. This report must satisfy both generally accepted accounting principles and applicable legal requirements.

A Certificate of Achievement is valid for a period of one year only. The City of Watauga has received a Certificate of Achievement for the last thirty-five consecutive years. We believe that our current annual comprehensive financial report continues to meet the Certificate of Achievement Program's requirements, and we are submitting it to GFOA for review.

The City of Watauga also received the GFOA's Distinguished Budget Presentation Award for our annual budget document for the fiscal year beginning October 1, 2022. This is the thirty-third consecutive year that the city has received this prestigious award. In order to qualify for the Distinguished Budget Presentation Award, the City's budget document was judged to be proficient in several categories, including as a policy document, a financial plan, an operations guide, and a communications device.

In conclusion, we would like to thank the City Council for their continued leadership and support in planning and conducting the financial operations of our city in a responsible and efficient manner. Appreciation is expressed to the city employees throughout the organization who are instrumental in the successful completion of this annual comprehensive financial report. And finally, we wish to express our appreciation to each City employee for his or her loyalty and dedication, as demonstrated during this past fiscal year.

Respectfully submitted,

  
Joshua Jones  
City Manager

*sandra Gibson*

Sandra Gibson, CGFO, CGFM  
Director of Finance

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
Principal Officials  
As of September 30, 2023

<b><u>Elected Officials</u></b>	<b><u>Position</u></b>	<b><u>Term Expires</u></b>
Arthur L. Miner	Mayor	2025
Jan Hill	Mayor Pro Tem, Council Member Place 7	2024
Patrick Shelbourne	Council Member Place 1	2025
Tom Snyder	Council Member Place 2	2024
Lovie Downey	Council Member Place 3	2025
Andrew Neal	Council Member Place 4	2024
Malissa Minucci	Council Member Place 5	2025
Mark Taylor	Council Member Place 6	2024

<b><u>Appointed Officials</u></b>	<b><u>Position</u></b>
Joshua Jones	City Manager
David Berman	City Attorney
Linda Proskey	City Secretary
Sandra Gibson	Director of Finance
Robert Parker	Police Chief
Shawn Fannan	Fire Chief
Paul Hackleman	Public Works Director
Julie Rodriguez	Director of Human Resources & Civil Service
Lana Ewell	Library Director
Timothy Hamilton	Parks and Community Services Director



Government Finance Officers Association

Certificate of  
Achievement  
for Excellence  
in Financial  
Reporting

Presented to

**City of Watauga  
Texas**

For its Annual Comprehensive  
Financial Report  
For the Fiscal Year Ended

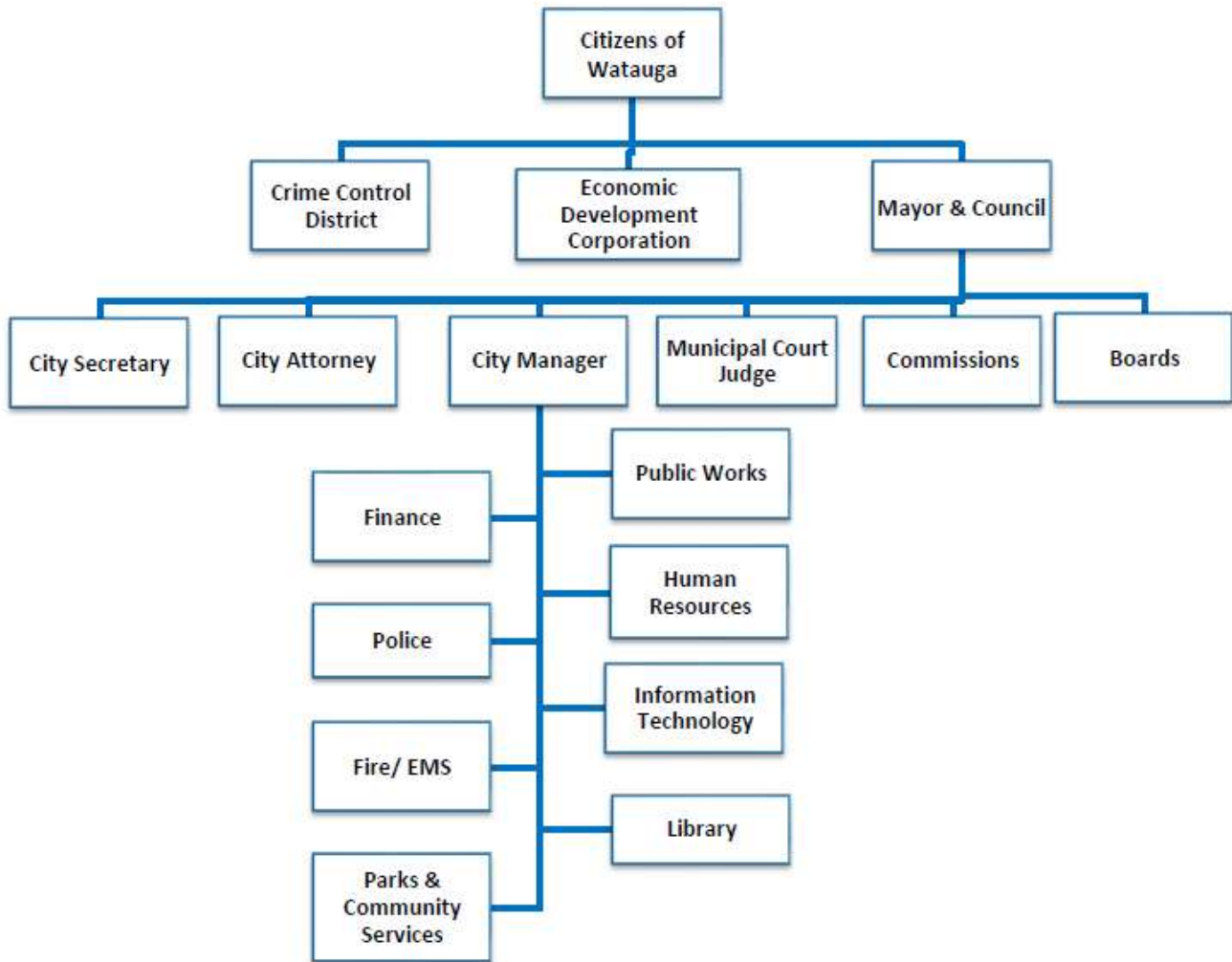
September 30, 2022

*Christopher P. Morill*

Executive Director/CEO

# Organizational Chart

## City of Watauga



# **Financial Section**

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**





## Independent Auditor's Report

To the Honorable Mayor and  
Members of City Council  
City of Watauga, Texas

### Report on the Audit of the Financial Statements

#### *Opinions*

We have audited the financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the City of Watauga, Texas (the "City"), as of and for the year ended September 30, 2023, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the City's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

In our opinion, the accompanying financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the City, as of September 30, 2023, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### *Basis for Opinions*

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAS) and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States (*Government Auditing Standards*). Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the City and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

#### *Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements*

The City's management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the City's ability to continue as a going concern for twelve months beyond the financial statement date, including any currently known information that may raise substantial doubt shortly thereafter.

The Honorable Mayor and  
Members of City Council  
City of Watauga, Texas

*Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements*

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinions. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with GAAS and *Government Auditing Standards* will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with GAAS and *Government Auditing Standards*, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the City's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the City's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

*Required Supplementary Information*

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, Texas Municipal Retirement System pension schedules, Texas Municipal Retirement System OPEB schedule, and budgetary comparison information on pages 7-16 and 72-77 be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with GAAS, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

The Honorable Mayor and  
Members of City Council  
City of Watauga, Texas

*Supplementary Information*

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the City's basic financial statements. The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and schedule of expenditures of federal awards, as required by *Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, Part 200, Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and schedule of expenditures of federal awards is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with GAAS. In our opinion, the other supplementary information is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

*Other Information Included in the Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR)*

Management is responsible for the other information included in the ACFR. The other information comprises the introductory and statistical sections but does not include the basic financial statements and our auditor's report thereon. Our opinions on the basic financial statements do not cover the other information, and we do not express an opinion or any form of assurance thereon.

In connection with our audit of the basic financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and consider whether a material inconsistency exists between the other information and the basic financial statements, or the other information otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on the work performed, we conclude that an uncorrected material misstatement of the other information exists, we are required to describe it in our report.

**Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards**

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated March 5, 2024 on our consideration of the City's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the City's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the City's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

*Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.*

WEAVER AND TIDWELL, L.L.P.

Fort Worth, Texas  
March 5, 2024

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

On behalf of City Council, we, as management of the City of Watauga, offer readers of the city's financial statements this narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities and financial position of the city for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023. In the broadest context, the financial well-being of a government lies in the underlying wealth and willingness of its citizens and property owners to pay adequate taxes combined with the vision of the government's elected and appointed leadership to spend those taxes strategically so that the City's tax base, service levels, City assets, and the City's desirability will be maintained not just for the current year but well into the future.

Financial reporting is limited in its ability to provide the "big picture" but rather focus on financial position and changes in financial position. In other words, are revenues and/or expenditures higher or lower than the previous year? Have net position or fund balances of the government been maintained? Readers are encouraged to consider the information presented here in conjunction with our Letter of Transmittal and the Statistical Section which can be found on pages i-v and pages 100-120 of this report respectively. Also, you may review additional information on the annual budget and other community facts and figures on the City's website at [www.cowtx.org](http://www.cowtx.org).

Please note that the Report of Independent Auditors describes the auditor's association with the various sections of this report and that all of the additional information from the website and other City sources is unaudited.

### Financial Highlights

- At September 30, 2023, Government-Wide Total Assets and Deferred Outflows of Resources exceeded Total Liabilities and Deferred Inflows of Resources by \$93,583,522 (Net position). The vast majority of the City's net position of \$74,599,613 (79.7%) is net investment in capital assets and most capital assets in a government do not directly generate revenue nor can they be sold to generate liquid capital. The net position restricted for specific purposes totaled \$5,094,023 (5.4%). The remaining \$13,889,886 (14.8%) net position is unrestricted and may be used to meet the government's ongoing obligations to citizens and creditors in accordance with the City's fund designation and fiscal policies. Unrestricted net position increased \$2,867,569 from the prior year.
- The City's total capital assets (net of accumulated depreciation) increased by \$1,993,505, or 2%, which is primarily attributed to current year capital improvement projects and other asset additions exceeding depreciation expense and asset retirements.
- The City's total long-term debt increased by \$5,487,931, or 11%, due to an issuance of Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation in the amount of \$8,820,000 for capital improvements, less scheduled principal payments. The increase was partially offset by a decrease in compensated absences in the amount of \$1,376,102 due to a change in policy for vacation, sick, and compensatory time during the Fiscal Year.
- The City's long-term liabilities increased \$12,560,541, or 24%, during the fiscal year primarily due to the issuance of debt as discussed in preceding paragraph and an increase in the net pension liability. The accounting standards for pensions will reflect more volatility in the amount of the liability recorded in the financial statements from year to year.
- Governmental activities realized an increase in total net position of \$4,897,293 and business-type activities realized an increase in total net position of \$2,072,586 bringing the total increase in net position for the City to \$6,969,879.
- Total Governmental Fund ending fund balance was \$35,449,548, an increase of \$7,824,720 in comparison to the prior year. This was due primarily to debt issuance proceeds received during the year in the Capital Projects fund for \$8.820 million, increases in tax revenues and interest income, and lower than anticipated expenses due to salary savings in the General Fund. The Unassigned General Fund balance increased \$707,792 over prior year and at year-end the balance was \$9,111,255 or 58% of total Fiscal Year 2022 General Fund expenditures.

## Overview of the Financial Statements

We intend this discussion and analysis to serve as an introduction to the City of Watauga's basic financial statements. The City's basic financial statements are comprised of three components: 1) government-wide financial statements, 2) fund financial statements, and 3) notes to the financial statements. This report also contains other supplementary information in addition to the basic financial statements themselves.

**Government-wide Financial Statements** – The government-wide financial statements are designed to provide readers with a broad overview of the City of Watauga's finances, in a manner similar to a private-sector business.

The Statement of Net Position presents information on all of the City's assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities and deferred inflow of resources, with the difference reported as net position. Over time, increases or decreases in net position may serve as a useful indicator of whether the financial position of the City is improving or deteriorating. The Statement of Activities presents information showing how the City's net position changed during the most recent fiscal year. All changes in net position are reported as soon as the underlying event giving rise to the change occurs, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Thus, revenues and expenses are reported in this statement for some items that will only result in cash flows in future fiscal periods (e.g., uncollected taxes and earned but unused compensated absences).

Both of the government-wide financial statements distinguish functions of the City of Watauga that are 1) principally supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues (governmental activities), and 2) functions that are intended to recover all or a significant portion of their costs through their user fees and charges (proprietary or business-type activities). The governmental activities of the City include General Government, Police, Fire/EMS, Culture and Recreation, and Public Works. The proprietary or business-type activities of the City include Water/Sewer and Drainage System activities.

The government-wide financial statements include not only the City of Watauga itself (known as the primary government), but also include the Watauga Economic Development Corporation (WEDC) and the Watauga Crime Control and Prevention District (WCCPD), which are legally separate but financially accountable to the City. A blended presentation is used to report the financial information of these component units. The financial information for the individual component units is available from the City.

The government-wide financial statements can be found on pages 21-22 of this report.

**Fund Financial Statements** – A fund is a grouping of related accounts that is used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities or objectives. The City, like other state and local governments, uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements. All of the funds of the City can be divided into three categories: (1) governmental, (2) proprietary, and (3) internal service.

**Governmental Funds** – Governmental funds are used to account for essentially the same functions reported as governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. However, unlike the government-wide financial statements, governmental fund financial statements focus on near-term inflows and outflows of spendable resources, as well as on balances of spendable resources available at the end of the fiscal year. Such information may be useful in evaluating a government's near-term financing requirements.

Because the focus of governmental funds is narrower than that of the government-wide financial statements, it is useful to compare the information presented for governmental funds with similar information presented for governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. By doing so, readers may better understand the long-term impact of the government's near-term financing decisions. Both the Governmental Fund Balance Sheet and the governmental fund Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances provide a reconciliation to facilitate this comparison between governmental funds and governmental activities.

The City maintains thirteen individual governmental funds. Information is presented separately in the Governmental Fund Balance Sheet and in the governmental funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances for the General, Debt Service, and Capital Project Funds, which are considered to be major funds. Data from the other ten governmental funds are combined into a single, aggregated presentation.

The City adopts an annual appropriated budget. Budgetary comparison schedules have been provided for the general fund to demonstrate compliance with this budget.

The basic governmental fund financial statements can be found on pages 25-28 of this report.

**Proprietary Funds** – The City maintains two major proprietary or enterprise funds. The enterprise funds are used to report the same functions presented as business-type activities in the government-wide financial statements. The City uses enterprise funds to account for its Water/Sewer and Drainage activities. Internal Service Funds are an accounting device used to accumulate and allocate cost for some of its equipment replacement. Because these services predominately benefit governmental rather than business-type functions, they have been included within governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements.

Proprietary funds provide the same type of information as the government-wide financial statements, only in more detail. The proprietary fund financial statements provide separate information for Water/Sewer and Drainage, both of which are considered to be major funds of the City. The Internal Service Fund is a single presentation in the proprietary fund financial statements.

The basic proprietary fund financial statements can be found on pages 31-34 of this report.

**Notes to the financial statements** – The notes provide additional information that is essential to a full understanding of the data provided in the government-wide and fund financial statements. The notes to the financial statements can be found on pages 35-68 of this report.

**Other Information** – In addition to the basic financial statements and accompanying notes, this report presents certain required supplementary information concerning the City's progress in funding its obligation to provide pension and other post-employment benefits to its employees. Required Supplementary Information (RSI) can be found on pages 72-77 of this report.

The combining statements referred to earlier in connection with non-major governmental funds and internal service funds are presented immediately following the required supplementary information on pensions. Combining and individual fund statements and supporting schedules can be found on pages 82-95 of this report.

### **Government-Wide Financial Analysis**

Total Assets of the City are \$159,984,188. Capital Assets, net of depreciation, represent the largest portion of the City's assets (\$95,112,155 or 59.5%) and include land, buildings, improvements, equipment, infrastructure, and construction-in-progress. The City uses these capital assets to provide services to citizens; consequently, these assets are not available for future spending.

As noted earlier, Net Position may serve as a useful indicator of a government's financial position. As of September 30, 2023, the City's assets and deferred outflows of resources exceeded liabilities and deferred inflows of resources by \$93,583,522 (Net Position).

At year end, the City's Net Investment in Capital Assets was \$74,599,613. Although the City's investment in its capital assets is reported net of related debt, it should be noted that the resources needed to repay this debt must be provided from other resources, since the capital assets themselves cannot be used to liquidate these liabilities.

Restricted net position is \$5,094,023 or 5.4% of total net position and represents resources that are subject to external restrictions on how they may be used. The remaining balance of total net position is unrestricted (\$13,889,886 or 14.8%) and may be used to meet the government's ongoing obligations to citizens and creditors.

Overall, there was an increase of \$6,969,879 in total net position during the fiscal year as a result of the City's operations. Governmental activities showed a decrease of \$4,897,293, while Business-type activities showed an increase of \$2,072,586 as a result of the City's operations.

### Condensed Statement of Net Position

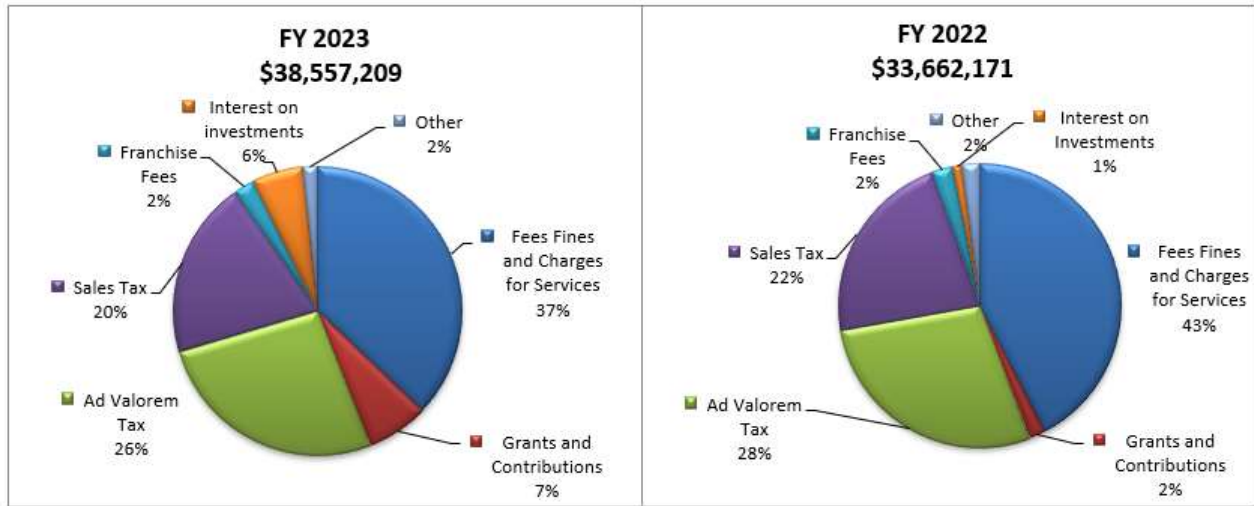
	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Total	
	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022
Current and other assets	\$ 43,734,289	\$ 36,732,660	\$ 21,137,744	\$ 20,073,406	\$ 64,872,033	\$ 56,806,066
Capital assets	56,321,119	54,395,281	38,791,036	38,723,369	95,112,155	93,118,650
Total assets	100,055,408	91,127,941	59,928,780	58,796,775	159,984,188	149,924,716
Deferred outflows of resources	5,490,491	1,234,182	1,045,808	235,083	6,536,299	1,469,265
Long-term liabilities outstanding	44,181,446	31,540,661	20,791,015	20,871,259	64,972,461	52,411,920
Other liabilities	5,702,104	7,247,507	1,859,951	1,374,535	7,562,055	8,622,042
Total liabilities	49,883,550	38,788,168	22,650,966	22,245,794	72,534,516	61,033,962
Deferred inflows of resources	338,057	3,146,956	64,392	599,420	402,449	3,746,376
Net position:						
Net investment in capital assets	45,136,267	42,373,991	29,463,346	28,356,187	74,599,613	70,730,178
Restricted	5,094,023	4,861,148	-	-	5,094,023	4,861,148
Unrestricted	5,094,002	3,191,860	8,795,884	7,830,457	13,889,886	11,022,317
<b>Total net position</b>	<b>\$ 55,324,292</b>	<b>\$ 50,426,999</b>	<b>\$ 38,259,230</b>	<b>\$ 36,186,644</b>	<b>\$ 93,583,522</b>	<b>\$ 86,613,643</b>

As of September 30, 2023, the City is able to report positive balances in all three categories of net position, for the government as a whole, as well as for its separate governmental and business-type activities.

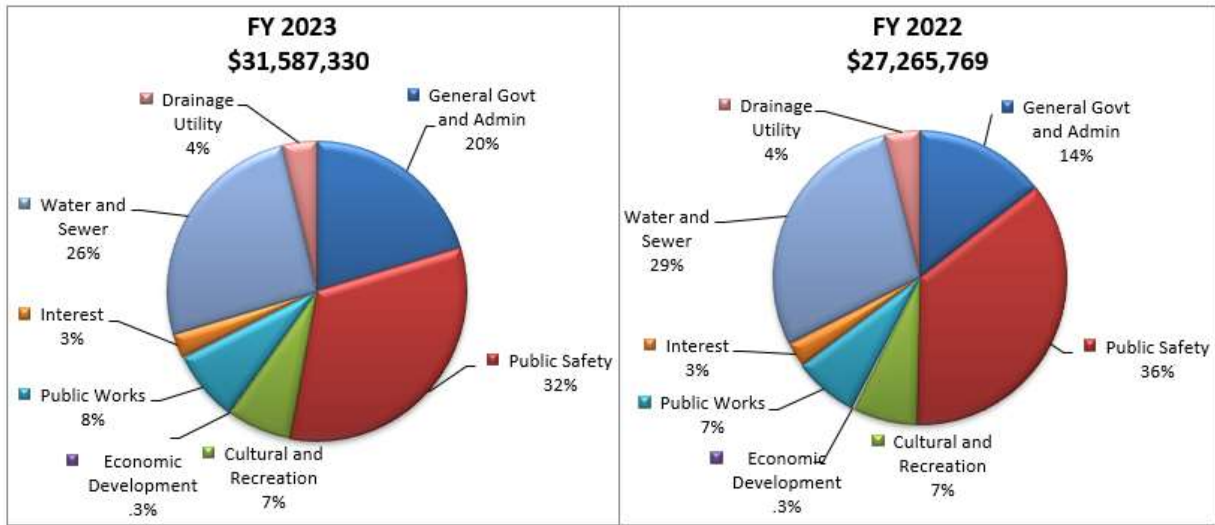
Effective October 1, 2021, the City implemented GASB no. 87. Assets related to this implementation are included in the current and other assets in the table above.



**Changes in Net Position - Revenue by Major Category  
Governmental and Business-Type Activities (excluding transfers)**



**Changes in Net Position - Expense by Major Category  
Governmental and Business-Type Activities (excluding transfers)**



**Governmental activities.** Governmental activities experienced a total increase in net position of \$4,897,293 or a 9.7% increase from the prior year. Key elements of activity changes from the prior year are as follows:

- Total revenues increased by \$4,484,311 or 20.3% from the prior year. Operating grants increased by \$2,038,041, contributing to 45% of the revenue growth. In general revenues, property taxes increased \$770,702 due to an increase in assessed property valuations. The American Rescue Plan Act grant funding of certain programs contributed to 45% of the revenue growth in governmental activities due to grant activity. Sales tax revenues increased by \$188,615, or 2.5% due to increased economic activity during the fiscal year. Interest income increased by \$1,115,813, or 541% due to interest rates remaining elevated during the fiscal year. Fees, fines and services revenues increased by \$337,730 over prior year, primarily due to an increase in ambulance revenues as a result of an additional medic unit operating in the city. Additionally, general fund services revenue increases were realized due to resuming some program activities at the community center that had been cancelled in FY2021 due to pandemic related restrictions.

- Expenses increased by \$3,830,823 or 20.8%. These increases are primarily due to changes in personnel costs and staffing. Increases include one-time ARPA grant funded vacation, sick, and compensatory time leave payouts to eligible personnel; and positions filled this year that were vacant in the prior year. Culture and recreation expenses increased by \$295,445, or 15.4% due to increases in staffing and programs that were reinstated in prior years as a cost saving measure. Additionally, Public Safety expenditures increased by \$507,747, or 4.9% due to the increased personnel costs due to salary increases, as well as payouts of compensated absences for personnel retirements.
- In 2022, the economic development expenses were broken out from Culture and Recreation where it was previously included. These expenses decreased \$27,238 from prior year due to primarily to discontinuation of software that was funded in the prior year.

**Business-type activities** – Business-type activities increased the City's net position by \$2,072,586, or 5.7% increase from the prior year. Significant changes from the prior year include:

- Total revenues increased by \$410,727 due to a combination of decreased water and sewer revenues and an increase of \$721,488 in the interest earnings on investments in comparison to prior year.
- Total expenses increased by \$490,737. In the Water and Sewer category, there was a \$342,381 increase that was primarily due to an increase in wastewater treatment costs in comparison to the prior year. The Drainage utility expenses increased by \$148,356 due to increased staffing and contractual expenses.

The following table provides a summary of the City's operations for the year ended September 30, 2023 with comparative totals for year ended September 30, 2022.

### Condensed Statement of Change in Net Position

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Total	
	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022
<b>Revenues</b>						
Program revenues						
Fees, fines and charges for services	\$ 3,219,783	\$ 2,882,053	\$ 11,107,419	\$ 11,406,820	\$ 14,327,202	\$ 14,288,873
Operating grant and contributions	2,648,020	609,979	-	-	2,648,020	609,979
Capital grants and contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-
General revenues						
Property Taxes	10,178,602	9,407,900	-	-	10,178,602	9,407,900
Sales taxes	7,670,480	7,481,865	-	-	7,670,480	7,481,865
Franchise taxes	904,123	817,374	-	-	904,123	817,374
Payment in lieu of taxes	514,000	502,600	-	-	514,000	502,600
Penalties and interest	53,396	42,467	-	-	53,396	42,467
Interest on investments	1,321,980	206,167	867,337	145,849	2,189,317	352,016
Miscellaneous	59,586	135,254	12,483	23,843	72,069	159,097
<b>Total revenues</b>	<b>26,569,970</b>	<b>22,085,659</b>	<b>11,987,239</b>	<b>11,576,512</b>	<b>38,557,209</b>	<b>33,662,171</b>
<b>Expenses</b>						
General government	6,428,746	3,954,225	-	-	6,428,746	3,954,225
Public safety	10,280,520	9,772,773	-	-	10,280,520	9,772,773
Culture and recreation	2,218,215	1,922,770	-	-	2,218,215	1,922,770
Economic development	46,431	73,669.00	-	-	46,431	73,669
Public works	2,416,999	1,949,260	-	-	2,416,999	1,949,260
Interest on long-term debt	845,266	732,657	-	-	845,266	732,657
Water and sewer	-	-	8,149,246	7,806,865	8,149,246	7,806,865
Drainage utility	-	-	1,201,907	1,053,551	1,201,907	1,053,551
<b>Total expenses</b>	<b>22,236,177</b>	<b>18,405,354</b>	<b>9,351,153</b>	<b>8,860,416</b>	<b>31,587,330</b>	<b>27,265,770</b>
Increase (decrease) in net position before transfers	4,333,793	3,680,305	2,636,086	2,716,096	6,969,879	6,396,401
Transfers	563,500	583,499	(563,500)	(583,499)	-	-
Increase (decrease) in net position after transfers	4,897,293	4,263,804	2,072,586	2,132,597	6,969,879	6,396,401
Net position - beginning of year	50,426,999	46,163,195	36,186,644	34,054,047	86,613,643	80,217,242
<b>Net position - end of year</b>	<b>\$ 55,324,292</b>	<b>\$ 50,426,999</b>	<b>\$ 38,259,230</b>	<b>\$ 36,186,644</b>	<b>\$ 93,583,522</b>	<b>\$ 86,613,643</b>

## Financial Analysis of the Government's Funds

As noted earlier, the City uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance related legal requirements.

**Governmental funds** – The focus of the City's governmental funds is to provide information on near-term inflows, outflows, and balances of expendable resources. Such information is useful in assessing the City's financing requirements. In particular, unassigned fund balance may serve as a useful measure of a City's net resources available for spending at the end of the fiscal year.

At the end of the current fiscal year, the City of Watauga's governmental funds reported a combined ending fund balance of \$35,449,548, which is an increase of \$7,824,720 from the prior year. Unassigned fund balance is \$9,061,214 or 25.6% of the total governmental fund balance and is available for spending at the government's discretion. The remainder of fund balance is in the form of 1) non-spendable for inventories (\$21,799) and prepaid items (\$29,407), 2) restricted for capital acquisitions and contractual obligations (\$21,155,135), retirement of fund indebtedness (\$869,782), culture and recreation (\$69,545), economic development (2,294,389), public works (\$197,304) and public safety (\$1,750,973). Some highlights are listed below:

- The General Fund is the primary operating fund of the City. The fund balance has increased by a net \$707,792 over the prior year, to \$9,111,255. This was due primarily to increased investment income over the prior year, continued sales tax revenue recovery, and an increase in property tax revenues and program fees. The General fund experienced lower than budgeted expenses in all departments due primarily to salary savings attributable to unfilled positions during the year, and other cost savings.
- The G.O. Debt Service fund balance increased by \$87,724 over the prior year, to \$869,782, as a result of increased property tax receipts.
- The Capital Projects fund experienced the largest fund balance increase of the governmental funds, an increase of \$6,856,726 primarily due to issuance of debt in the amount of \$8.820 million, which was offset by capital outlay expenditures in the amount of \$3.972 million for capital equipment, street improvements, park projects, and various other capital projects. Fund balance at the end of the year is \$21,122,790.
- The non-major governmental funds showed a combined \$172,478 increase in fund balance from the prior year due to various fund activity. The Street Maintenance Fund showed a decrease of \$553,146 due to a planned drawdown of fund balance this fiscal year. The Street Maintenance sales tax was discontinued as a result of a ballot measure that abolished this quarter-cent sales tax effective January 1, 2021. This decrease was offset by the other sales tax funds that showed increases in fund balances. Fund balance increased by \$562,298 in the Watauga Economic Development Corporation Fund and by \$135,087 in the Crime Control and Prevention District due to a combination of the sales tax revenue recovery and expenditures coming in lower than budget for both of these special revenue funds.

**Proprietary funds** – The City's proprietary fund statements provide the same type of information found in the government-wide financial statements, but in more detail.

The unrestricted net positions of the respective proprietary funds are Water/Sewer at \$4,376,611 and Drainage Utility at \$4,419,273. The proprietary funds had a combined net position increase of \$2,114,626 as a result of operations. The Water/Sewer fund had an increase in net position of \$1,725,633 while the Drainage Utility Fund had a net position increase of \$388,993 as a result of operations. The total change in net position of business-type activities is \$2,072,586 after adjustment of internal service fund activities relating to enterprise funds in the amount of (\$42,040).

**General Fund Budgetary Highlights** – In September 2023, City Council took action to amend the budget based on staff's revised estimates of revenues and expenditures. The budget was amended to include an additional \$410,000 of anticipated revenues, of which \$250,000 was interest income. Other revenue increases included building permits, property tax revenue due to increased collection activity, and charges for services. The budget amendment for expenditures included a \$500,000 transfer to the Equipment Replacement Fund for future equipment purchases. Actual revenues came \$358,710 higher than the revised budget, and expenditures were \$576,530 less than budget due to salary savings in various general fund departments and general cost savings. The general fund balance increased from \$8,403,463 to \$9,111,255, or to 58% of operating expenditures.

**Capital Assets**

The City's investment in capital assets for its governmental and business type activities as of September 30, 2023, amount to \$95,112,155 (net of accumulated depreciation). This investment in capital assets includes land, buildings, improvements, machinery and equipment, infrastructure and construction in progress. The total increase in the City's capital asset investment for the current fiscal year was \$1,993,505, or 2.1%. This was primarily due to substantial progress made on the Whitley Road street and water/sewer project Phase 4 and the purchase of various capital outlay items.

**Schedule of Capital Assets**  
(Net of Accumulated Depreciation/Amortization)

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Total	
	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022
Land	\$ 19,394,600	\$ 19,394,600	\$ 91,000	\$ 91,000	\$ 19,485,600	\$ 19,485,600
Construction in progress	3,792,671	816,602	2,754,752	1,631,999	6,547,423	2,448,601
Buildings and Improvements	15,500,820	15,885,202	1,845,441	1,909,116	17,346,261	17,794,318
Right-to-use leased assets	453,541	531,991	22,836	30,448	476,377	562,439
Improvements other than buildings	682,987	659,525	-	-	682,987	659,525
Equipment	6,892,233	6,554,669	842,166	943,627	7,734,399	7,498,296
Drainage improvements	-	-	9,891,556	10,310,913	9,891,556	10,310,913
Infrastructure	9,604,267	10,552,692	-	-	9,604,267	10,552,692
Waterworks and sanitary sewer system	-	-	23,343,285	23,806,266	23,343,285	23,806,266
<b>Total capital assets</b>	<b>\$ 56,321,119</b>	<b>\$ 54,395,281</b>	<b>\$ 38,791,036</b>	<b>\$ 38,723,369</b>	<b>\$ 95,112,155</b>	<b>\$ 93,118,650</b>

Major capital asset events during the current fiscal year included:

- New Projects that began in FY2022-2023 and were added to Construction in Progress included:
  - Hightower Street Rehab added \$521,752 to Construction in Progress
  - Chapman Road Rehab added \$370,731 to Construction in Progress
  - Fleet Shop expansion added \$290,997 to Construction in Progress
- Prior Year Projects that increased the Construction in Progress included:
  - The Whitley Road- Phase Four Project increased by \$2,398,029, bringing the total CIP for the project to \$3,056,379
  - Sanitary Sewer Evaluation Project CIP total remains at \$224,688
  - Business Food Park Project CIP total remains at \$43,550
  - CDBG 48<sup>th</sup> Year Project continued with an increase of \$20,216, bringing the total in CIP to \$51,072
  - Water & Wastewater Projects added \$126,870, bringing the total to \$1,079,680
  - Park Vista Park remains at a total of \$22,715
  - Arcadia Trail Project total remains \$33,347
  - Whitley Road – Phase Five added \$403,245 in Construction in Progress, bringing the total CIP for the project to \$685,125
  - Construction in Progress for the Wastewater Phase Two (North) project CIP is \$197,909

- Other projects and equipment purchases that were completed in FY2022-2023 for a total of \$1,785,908 include:
  - Vehicle purchases police, code, public works, and parks in the amount of \$581,128
  - Portable & Mobile Radio purchases for a total of \$424,949
  - Streets and sidewalks repair/construction for a total of \$316,593
  - HVAC and water heater replacements at the Police Station for a total of \$95,813
  - Building improvements to include foundation repair & improvements and flooring replacements for a total of \$60,221
  - Technology upgrades to include servers and switches in the amount of \$49,445 and laptop purchases for patrol vehicles in the amount of \$83,543
  - Foster Village Park Field Renovations for a total of \$39,067
  - Police patrol motorcycle purchase in the amount of \$44,319
  - Equipment purchases for Public Works in the amount of \$52,050
  - Various other capital outlay items (under \$25,000)

Additional information on the City's capital assets can be found in Note 4 of this report.

### **Debt Administration**

**Long-term debt** – At the end of the current fiscal year, the City had total debt outstanding of \$48,380. This entire amount comprises debt backed by the full faith and credit of the government.

Other debt includes \$60,352 owed to the City of North Richland Hills for the City's portion of a joint agreement on street repair, and \$1,849,334 in Compensated Absences for employee earned, but unpaid, vacation and sick leave. The decrease in Compensated Absences is attributed to a policy changes made during the fiscal year.

During the current fiscal year, the City's total debt increased by \$3,053,132, which was due to an issuance of \$8,820,000 Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2023, offset by regularly scheduled debt service payments.

Standard & Poor's Rating Services, a subsidiary of the McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. rates the City's general obligation debt at AA. In their 2023 Credit Rating, S&P cited a healthy tax base growth, strong financial management with consistent budget monitoring and long-term financial planning to address future budgetary challenges. Moody's Investor Service, Inc. rates the general obligation debt at Aa3.

## Schedule of Outstanding Debt

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Total	
	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022
General Obligation Bonds	\$ 345,000	\$ 650,000	\$ 4,530,000	\$ 5,120,000	\$ 4,875,000	\$ 5,770,000
Certificates of Obligation	29,975,000	23,670,000	13,335,000	14,030,000	43,310,000	37,700,000
Tax Notes	195,000	285,000	-	-	195,000	285,000
Lease Payable	405,695	490,841	21,776	30,040	427,471	520,881
Notes Payable	60,352	118,105	-	-	60,352	118,105
Compensated Absences	1,556,760	2,922,486	73,422	302,950	1,630,182	3,225,436
Unamortized Bond Premium	1,326,595	1,073,408	865,665	944,303	2,192,260	2,017,711
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 33,864,402</b>	<b>\$ 29,209,840</b>	<b>\$ 18,825,863</b>	<b>\$ 20,427,293</b>	<b>\$ 52,690,265</b>	<b>\$ 49,637,133</b>

Additional information on the City's long-term debt can be found in Note 5.

### Economic Factors and Next Year's Budget and Rates

In the Fiscal Year 2024 Budget, General Fund revenues are expected to increase approximately 9% from the Fiscal Year 2023 original budget. The largest revenue increases are attributable to continued forecasted sales tax revenue recovery, an increase in ad valorem property tax revenue, and interest income on investments. Ad valorem taxes make up 41% of General Fund budgeted revenues. Certified assessed valuations, including estimated values on properties under protest, increased 13% for the fiscal year 2024 budget. The ad valorem tax rate for FY2024 remains at \$0.5702/\$100 valuation. Due to the valuation increases, this property tax rate will generate an increase in revenue for the General Fund and Debt Service Fund. Sales tax makes up 28% of the City's general operating revenue. The city has seen an increase in sales tax in FY2023 from prior year, but at a slower pace. The City has budgeted a conservative 2% increase in this revenue category for FY2024. Interest income is expected to remain elevated due to increased yield on investments.

The FY2023-2024 Budget includes an emphasis on managing inflationary pressures, remaining competitive in the municipal employment market, and continuing to return services to pre-pandemic era service levels. Operating expenditures are budgeted to increase 12.4% due to these measures.

Capital improvements continue in the City and many projects are underway. Major street projects such as Whitley Road and various parks projects that began last fiscal year continue. Several major water and wastewater system projects continue for next year and beyond that are funded with the 2019 Certificates of Obligation proceeds.

The Water and Sewer Operating Fund has performed well the past couple of years with revenues exceeding expenditures. Fund balance has increased and has now been restored to meet financial policy standards of 25% of operating expenditures. The City contracts with the City of Ft. Worth for wastewater treatment and has an agreement in place with North Richland Hills for wholesale water. The last rate increases were put in place in Fiscal Year 2022 to cover the escalating costs of water distribution and wastewater treatment. A rate review is planned for Fiscal Year 2024 due to the continued rise in wastewater treatment costs.

### Request for Information

The financial report is designed to provide our citizens, customers, investors, and creditors with a general overview of the City's finances. If you have questions about this report or need additional information, contact the Finance Department, Attn: Director of Finance, 7105 Whitley Road, Watauga, Texas 76148, by phone at 817-514-5822, or by email at [financedirector@cowtx.org](mailto:financedirector@cowtx.org).

# **Basic Financial Statements**

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**



# **Government-Wide Financial Statements**

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
Statement of Net Position  
September 30, 2023

	<b>Primary Government</b>		
	<b>Governmental Activities</b>	<b>Business-Type Activities</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>ASSETS</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 19,297,129	\$ 6,270,053	\$ 25,567,182
Investments	12,305,467	12,899,297	25,204,764
Receivables, net of allowance for uncollectibles	12,080,487	1,956,509	14,036,996
Inventories	21,799	11,885	33,684
Prepaid items	29,407	-	29,407
Capital assets:			
Land and construction in progress	23,187,271	2,845,752	26,033,023
Other capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation/amortization	33,133,848	35,945,284	69,079,132
Total capital assets	<u>56,321,119</u>	<u>38,791,036</u>	<u>95,112,155</u>
Total assets	<u>100,055,408</u>	<u>59,928,780</u>	<u>159,984,188</u>
<b>DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>			
Deferred outflows - OPEB	30,284	5,768	36,052
Deferred outflows - pension	5,460,207	1,040,040	6,500,247
Total deferred outflows of resources	<u>5,490,491</u>	<u>1,045,808</u>	<u>6,536,299</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
Accounts payable	827,954	793,095	1,621,049
Accrued liabilities	4,693,067	99,360	4,792,427
Accrued interest	162,114	85,393	247,507
Customer deposits	18,969	882,103	901,072
Long-term liabilities:			
Due within one year	3,416,877	1,333,286	4,750,163
Due in more than one year	30,447,525	17,492,577	47,940,102
Due in more than one year - total OPEB liability	1,180,423	224,843	1,405,266
Due in more than one year - net pension liability	9,136,621	1,740,309	10,876,930
Total liabilities	<u>49,883,550</u>	<u>22,650,966</u>	<u>72,534,516</u>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>			
Deferred inflows - OPEB	338,057	64,392	402,449
Total deferred inflows of resources	<u>338,057</u>	<u>64,392</u>	<u>402,449</u>
<b>NET POSITION</b>			
Net investment in capital assets	45,136,267	29,463,346	74,599,613
Restricted for:			
Capital improvements	32,345	-	32,345
Debt service	749,467	-	749,467
Culture and recreation	69,545	-	69,545
Economic development	2,294,389	-	2,294,389
Public works	197,304	-	197,304
Public safety	1,750,973	-	1,750,973
Unrestricted	5,094,002	8,795,884	13,889,886
Total net position	<u>\$ 55,324,292</u>	<u>\$ 38,259,230</u>	<u>\$ 93,583,522</u>

The Notes to Basic Financial Statements are an integral part of these statements.

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
Statement of Activities  
For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2023

Functions/Programs	Program Revenues			Net (Expenses) Revenues and Changes in Net Position			
	Expenses	Fees, Fines and Charges for Services	Operating Grants and Contributions	Capital Grants and Contributions	Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities	Total
Governmental activities:							
General government	\$ 6,428,746	\$ 249,569	\$ 1,815,790	\$ -	\$ (4,363,387)	\$ -	\$ (4,363,387)
Public safety	10,280,520	1,592,096	827,150	-	(7,861,274)	-	(7,861,274)
Culture and recreation	2,218,215	225,182	5,080	-	(1,987,953)	-	(1,987,953)
Economic development	46,431	2,813	-	-	(43,618)	-	(43,618)
Public works	2,416,999	1,150,123	-	-	(1,266,876)	-	(1,266,876)
Interest on long-term debt	845,266	-	-	-	(845,266)	-	(845,266)
Total governmental activities	22,236,177	3,219,783	2,648,020	-	(16,368,374)	-	(16,368,374)
Business-type activities:							
Water and Sewer	8,149,246	9,625,010	-	-	-	1,475,764	1,475,764
Drainage Utility	1,201,907	1,482,409	-	-	-	280,502	280,502
Total business-type activities	9,351,153	11,107,419	-	-	-	1,756,266	1,756,266
<b>TOTAL GOVERNMENT</b>	<b>\$ 31,587,330</b>	<b>\$ 14,327,202</b>	<b>\$ 2,648,020</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>(16,368,374)</b>	<b>1,756,266</b>	<b>(14,612,108)</b>
General revenues:							
Taxes							
Property taxes, levied for general purposes					10,178,602	-	10,178,602
Sales taxes					7,670,480	-	7,670,480
Franchise taxes					904,123	-	904,123
Payment in lieu of taxes					514,000	-	514,000
Penalties and interest					53,396	-	53,396
Interest on investments					1,321,980	867,337	2,189,317
Miscellaneous revenue					59,586	12,483	72,069
Transfers					563,500	(563,500)	-
Total general revenues and transfers					21,265,667	316,320	21,581,987
Change in net position					4,897,293	2,072,586	6,969,879
Net position - beginning of year					50,426,999	36,186,644	86,613,643
<b>Net position - end of year</b>					<b>\$ 55,324,292</b>	<b>\$ 38,259,230</b>	<b>\$ 93,583,522</b>

The Notes to Basic Financial Statements are an integral part of these statements.

# **Fund Financial Statements Governmental Funds**

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
 Balance Sheet - Governmental Funds  
 September 30, 2023

	<u>General</u>	<u>Debt Service</u>	<u>Capital Projects</u>	<u>COVID-19 Grant</u>	<u>Non Major Governmental Funds</u>	<u>Total Governmental Funds</u>
<b>ASSETS</b>						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 7,329,580	\$ 743,831	\$ 1,733,634	\$ 3,881,493	\$ 3,552,470	\$ 17,241,008
Investments	1,626,170	120,437	10,221,245	-	337,615	12,305,467
Receivables, net of allowance for uncollectibles						
Property taxes	99,748	47,713	-	-	-	147,461
Accounts receivable	1,653,202	-	9,782,008	-	497,816	11,933,026
Prepaid items	28,242	-	-	-	1,165	29,407
Inventory of supplies	21,799	-	-	-	-	21,799
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>\$ 10,758,741</b>	<b>\$ 911,981</b>	<b>\$ 21,736,887</b>	<b>\$ 3,881,493</b>	<b>\$ 4,389,066</b>	<b>\$ 41,678,168</b>
<b>LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS AND FUND BALANCES</b>						
<b>LIABILITIES</b>						
Accounts payable	\$ 224,790	\$ 400	\$ 584,860	\$ 206	\$ 17,698	\$ 827,954
Accrued liabilities	756,896	-	29,237.00	3,881,287	25,647	4,693,067
Deposits	18,969	-	-	-	-	18,969
Total liabilities	1,000,655	400	614,097	3,881,493	43,345	5,539,990
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>						
Unavailable revenue - property taxes	105,312	41,799	-	-	-	147,111
Unavailable revenue - EMS	541,519	-	-	-	-	541,519
Total deferred inflows of resources	646,831	41,799	-	-	-	688,630
Fund balance:						
Nonspendable						
Inventory	21,799	-	-	-	-	21,799
Prepaid items	28,242	-	-	-	1,165	29,407
Restricted:						
Capital acquisitions and contractual obligations	-	-	21,122,790	-	32,345	21,155,135
Debt service	-	869,782	-	-	-	869,782
Culture and recreation	-	-	-	-	69,545	69,545
Economic development	-	-	-	-	2,294,389	2,294,389
Public works	-	-	-	-	197,304	197,304
Public safety	-	-	-	-	1,750,973	1,750,973
Unassigned	9,061,214	-	-	-	-	9,061,214
Total fund balance	9,111,255	869,782	21,122,790	-	4,345,721	35,449,548
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES AND FUND BALANCE</b>	<b>\$ 10,758,741</b>	<b>\$ 911,981</b>	<b>\$ 21,736,887</b>	<b>\$ 3,881,493</b>	<b>\$ 4,389,066</b>	<b>\$ 41,678,168</b>

The Notes to Basic Financial Statements are an integral part of these statements.

## City of Watauga, Texas

### Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position September 30, 2023

<b>TOTAL FUND BALANCE - GOVERNMENTAL FUND</b>	\$ 35,449,548
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of net position are different because:	
Capital assets used in governmental activities, excluding ISF capital assets, are not current financial resources and therefore are not reported in the governmental funds balance sheet.	54,890,963
Deferred outflows related to OPEB	30,284
Deferred outflows related to pension	5,460,207
Interest payable on long-term debt does not require current financial resources; therefore, interest payable is not reported as a liability in the governmental funds balance sheet.	(162,114)
Revenues earned but not available within sixty days of the year end are not recognized as revenue on the fund financial statements.	688,630
Deferred inflows related to OPEB	(338,057)
Long-term liabilities, including bonds payable are not due and payable in the current period and therefore are not reported in the fund financial statements. Long-term liabilities at year-end consist of:	
General obligation bonds	(345,000)
Certificate of obligations	(29,975,000)
Tax Notes	(195,000)
Premiums on issuance	(1,326,595)
Notes payable	(60,352)
Compensated absences	(1,556,760)
Right-to-use Leases	(405,695)
Net pension liability	(9,136,621)
Total OPEB liability	(1,180,423)
Total long-term liabilities	(44,181,446)
Internal service funds are used by management to charge the cost of certain activities, such as fleet management, to individual funds. The net position of the internal service fund is net of the amount allocated to business-type activities, deferred charges, capital assets and long-term liabilities.	3,486,277
<b>TOTAL NET POSITION - GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES</b>	<u>\$ 55,324,292</u>

The Notes to Basic Financial Statements are an integral part of these statements.



# City of Watauga, Texas

## Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and

## Changes in Fund Balances

## Governmental Funds

For The Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2023

	General	Debt Service	Capital Projects	COVID-19 Grant	Non Major Governmental Funds	Total Governmental Funds
<b>REVENUES</b>						
Taxes and franchise fees	\$ 12,450,073	\$ 3,492,123	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,850,052	\$ 18,792,248
Licenses and permits	783,979	-	-	-	-	783,979
Charges for services	1,307,295	-	-	-	-	1,307,295
Fines and forfeitures	470,674	-	-	-	-	470,674
Interest income	388,883	40,873	638,216	-	178,057	1,246,029
Intergovernmental	514,000	-	800,000	1,815,790	-	3,129,790
Miscellaneous	452,526	-	-	-	154,597	607,123
Total revenues	16,367,430	3,532,996	1,438,216	1,815,790	3,182,706	26,337,138
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>						
Current:						
General government	4,136,855	-	-	1,690,012	-	5,826,867
Public safety	8,385,059	-	-	-	1,734,355	10,119,414
Culture and recreation	2,012,165	-	-	-	759	2,012,924
Economic development	-	-	-	-	46,431	46,431
Public works	860,184	-	-	-	104,305	964,489
Capital outlay	29,589	-	3,972,677	125,778	636,447	4,764,491
Debt service:						
Principal	62,523	2,910,000	57,753	-	22,623	3,052,899
Interest and other charges	6,090	688,472	178,758	-	7,781	881,101
Total expenditures	15,492,465	3,598,472	4,209,188	1,815,790	2,552,701	27,668,616
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over (under) expenditures	874,965	(65,476)	(2,770,972)	-	630,005	(1,331,478)
<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>						
Issuance of debt	-	-	8,820,000	-	-	8,820,000
Premium on bond issuance	-	-	322,698	-	-	322,698
Transfers in	817,827	153,200	485,000	-	-	1,456,027
Transfers out	(985,000)	-	-	-	(457,527)	(1,442,527)
Total other financing sources (uses)	(167,173)	153,200	9,627,698	-	(457,527)	9,156,198
Net change in fund balance	707,792	87,724	6,856,726	-	172,478	7,824,720
Fund Balance, beginning	8,403,463	782,058	14,266,064	-	4,173,243	27,624,828
<b>FUND BALANCE, ending</b>	<b>\$ 9,111,255</b>	<b>\$ 869,782</b>	<b>\$ 21,122,790</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 4,345,721</b>	<b>\$ 35,449,548</b>

The Notes to Basic Financial Statements are an integral part of these statements.

## City of Watauga, Texas

### Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances to the Statement of Activities For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2023

<b>TOTAL NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE - GOVERNMENTAL FUND</b>	<b>\$ 7,824,720</b>
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of activities are different because:	
Governmental funds report outlays for capital assets as expenditures. However, in the statement of activities the cost of those assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives and reported as depreciation expense. This is the amount of capital assets recorded in the current period.	4,606,561
Depreciation expense on capital assets is reported in the statement of activities but does not require the use of current financial resources. Therefore, depreciation expense is not reported as expenditures in the governmental funds.	(2,536,204)
The issuance of long-term debt (e.g. bonds) (\$8,820,000) provides current financial resources to governmental funds, while the repayment of the principal of long-term debt, including leases, of \$3,052,899 consumes the current financial resources of governmental funds. Neither transaction, however, has any effect on net assets. Also, governmental funds report the effect of premiums, discounts, and similar items of (\$253,187), when debt is first issued, whereas the amounts are deferred and amortized in the statement of activities. This amount is the net effect of these differences in the treatment of long-term debt and related items.	(6,020,288)
Current year changes in long-term liability for compensated absences do not require the use of current financial resources; therefore, are not reported as expenditures in governmental funds.	1,365,726
Current year changes in accrued interest payable do not require the use of current financial resources; therefore, are not reported as expenditures in governmental funds.	(66,573)
Certain unavailable revenues in the government-wide statement of activities that do not provide current financial resources are not reported as revenue in the governmental funds.	196,823
Current year changes in the net pension liability, deferred inflows of resources and deferred outflows of resources in the pension plan. The net effect of these items decreased net position.	(858,115)
Current year changes in the net pension liability, deferred inflows of resources and deferred outflows of resources in the OPEB plans. The net effect of these items decreased net position.	(62,900)
Internal service funds are used by management to charge the costs of certain activities, such as fleet management, to individual funds. The net revenue of the internal service funds is reported with business-type activities.	447,543
<b>CHANGE IN NET POSITION - GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>\$ 4,897,293</b>

# **Fund Financial Statements Proprietary Funds**

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
Statement of Net Position  
Proprietary Funds  
September 30, 2023

	<b>Business-Type Activities</b>			
	<b>Water and Sewer</b>	<b>Drainage Utility</b>	<b>Total Enterprise Funds</b>	<b>Governmental Activities - Internal Service Fund</b>
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 2,278,367	\$ 3,991,686	\$ 6,270,053	\$ 2,056,121
Investments	12,242,575	656,722	12,899,297	-
Accounts receivable and unbilled revenue less allowance for uncollectibles	1,875,590	80,919	1,956,509	-
Inventories	11,885	-	11,885	-
Total current assets	16,408,417	4,729,327	21,137,744	2,056,121
Non-current assets:				
Capital assets:				
Land	91,000	-	91,000	-
Construction in progress	2,494,785	259,967	2,754,752	-
Buildings	3,246,847	106,931	3,353,778	154,068
Right-to-use assets	38,060	-	38,060	-
Equipment	1,747,410	211,446	1,958,856	4,287,697
Drainage improvements	-	21,374,563	21,374,563	-
Waterworks and sanitary sewer system	29,861,230	-	29,861,230	-
Total capital assets	37,479,332	21,952,907	59,432,239	4,441,765
Less accumulated depreciation/amortization	(9,270,915)	(11,658,264)	(20,929,179)	(2,723,633)
Noncurrent assets - Capital assets net of depreciation/amortization	28,208,417	10,294,643	38,503,060	1,718,132
Total assets	44,616,834	15,023,970	59,640,804	3,774,253
<b>DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>				
Deferred outflows - OPEB	4,326	1,442	5,768	-
Deferred outflows - pension	780,030	260,010	1,040,040	-
Total deferred outflows of resources	784,356	261,452	1,045,808	-

The Notes to the Basic Financial Statements are an integral part of these statements.

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
Statement of Net Position – Continued  
Proprietary Funds  
September 30, 2023

	<b>Business-Type Activities</b>			<b>Governmental Activities - Internal Service Fund</b>
	<b>Water and Sewer</b>	<b>Drainage Utility</b>	<b>Total Enterprise Funds</b>	
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
Current liabilities:				
Payable from current assets				
Accounts payable	\$ 760,199	\$ 32,896	\$ 793,095	\$ -
Accrued liabilities	89,262	10,098	99,360	-
Current portion of right-to-use leases	8,515	-	8,515	-
Current portion of compensated absences	3,902	869	4,771	-
Current portion of bonds payable	1,320,000	-	1,320,000	-
Deposits	882,103	-	882,103	-
Payable from restricted assets				
Accrued interest	85,393	-	85,393	-
Total current liabilities	<u>3,149,374</u>	<u>43,863</u>	<u>3,193,237</u>	<u>-</u>
Noncurrent liabilities:				
Right-to-use leases	13,261	-	13,261	-
Bonds payable	17,410,665	-	17,410,665	-
Compensated absences	48,394	20,257	68,651	-
Total OPEB liability	168,632	56,211	224,843	-
Net pension liability	1,305,232	435,077	1,740,309	-
Total non-current liabilities	<u>18,946,184</u>	<u>511,545</u>	<u>19,457,729</u>	<u>-</u>
Total liabilities	<u>22,095,558</u>	<u>555,408</u>	<u>22,650,966</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>				
Deferred inflows - OPEB	48,294	16,098	64,392	-
Total deferred inflows of resources	<u>48,294</u>	<u>16,098</u>	<u>64,392</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>NET POSITION</b>				
Net investment in capital assets	18,880,727	10,294,643	29,175,370	1,718,132
Unrestricted	4,376,611	4,419,273	8,795,884	2,056,121
<b>TOTAL NET POSITION</b>	<u>\$ 23,257,338</u>	<u>\$ 14,713,916</u>	<u>37,971,254</u>	<u>\$ 3,774,253</u>
Reconciliation to government-wide statement of net position				
Adjustment to reflect the consolidation of internal service fund activities related to enterprise funds			<u>287,976</u>	
Net position of business-type activities			<u>\$ 38,259,230</u>	

The Notes to the Basic Financial Statements are an integral part of these statements.

# City of Watauga, Texas

## Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Fund Net Position

### Proprietary Funds

For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2023

	<b>Business-Type Activities</b>			<b>Governmental Activities -</b>
	<b>Water and Sewer</b>	<b>Drainage Utility</b>	<b>Total Enterprise Funds</b>	<b>Internal Service Fund</b>
<b>OPERATING REVENUES</b>				
Water service	\$ 5,104,685	\$ -	\$ 5,104,685	\$ -
Sewer service	4,040,634	-	4,040,634	-
Drainage fees	-	1,482,409	1,482,409	-
Service fees and miscellaneous	479,691	-	479,691	87,660
<b>Total operating revenues</b>	<b>9,625,010</b>	<b>1,482,409</b>	<b>11,107,419</b>	<b>87,660</b>
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>				
Personnel services	1,672,642	429,854	2,102,496	-
Supplies	111,915	21,916	133,831	-
Maintenance	66,547	27,293	93,840	-
Contractual services	5,152,974	265,584	5,418,558	-
Capital outlay	111,874	4,399	116,273	7,021
Depreciation and amortization	564,312	452,861	1,017,173	294,042
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>7,680,264</b>	<b>1,201,907</b>	<b>8,882,171</b>	<b>301,063</b>
Operating income (loss)	1,944,746	280,502	2,225,248	(213,403)
<b>NON - OPERATING REVENUES</b>				
Investment income	685,346	181,991	867,337	75,951
Gain (loss) on disposal of capital assets	12,483	-	12,483	(7,045)
Interest expense	(426,942)	-	(426,942)	-
<b>TOTAL NON - OPERATING REVENUE, net</b>	<b>270,887</b>	<b>181,991</b>	<b>452,878</b>	<b>68,906</b>
Income (loss) before transfers	2,215,633	462,493	2,678,126	(144,497)
Transfers in	-	-	-	550,000
Transfers out	(490,000)	(73,500)	(563,500)	-
Change in net position	1,725,633	388,993	2,114,626	405,503
<b>TOTAL NET POSITION, beginning of the year</b>	<b>21,531,705</b>	<b>14,324,923</b>		<b>3,368,750</b>
<b>TOTAL NET POSITION, ending of the year</b>	<b>\$ 23,257,338</b>	<b>\$ 14,713,916</b>		<b>\$ 3,774,253</b>
Reconciliation to government-wide statement of net position				
Adjustment to reflect the consolidation of internal service fund activities related to enterprise funds			(42,040)	
Change in net position of business-type activities			<u>\$ 2,072,586</u>	

The Notes to the Basic Financial Statements are an integral part of these statements.

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
**Statement of Cash Flows**  
**Proprietary Funds**  
**For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2023**

	<b>Business-Type Activities</b>			
	<b>Water and Sewer</b>	<b>Drainage Utility</b>	<b>Total Enterprise Funds</b>	<b>Governmental Activities - Internal Service Fund</b>
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>				
Cash received from customers	\$ 9,559,369	\$ 1,509,656	\$ 11,069,025	\$ 87,660
Cash payments to suppliers for goods and services	(5,123,124)	(301,596)	(5,424,720)	(8,054)
Cash payments to employees for services	(1,682,007)	(427,644)	(2,109,651)	-
Net cash provided by operating activities	2,754,238	780,416	3,534,654	79,606
<b>NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>				
Transfers from other funds	-	-	-	550,000
Transfers to other funds	(490,000)	(73,500)	(563,500)	-
Net cash provided by (used in) in noncapital financing activities	(490,000)	(73,500)	(563,500)	550,000
<b>CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>				
Proceeds from the sale of equipment	16,347	-	16,347	-
Purchase of capital assets	(937,043)	(193,701)	(1,130,744)	(147,425)
Repayment of debt	(1,363,638)	-	(1,363,638)	-
Interest paid on debt	(434,097)	-	(434,097)	-
Net cash used in capital and related financing activities	(2,718,431)	(193,701)	(2,912,132)	(147,425)
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>				
Sale of investments	564,805	610,196	1,175,001	-
Investment income	685,346	181,991	867,337	75,951
Net cash provided by investing activities	1,250,151	792,187	2,042,338	75,951
<b>NET CHANGE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>	795,958	1,305,402	2,101,360	558,132
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS , beginning of year</b>	1,482,409	2,686,284	4,168,693	1,497,989
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS , end of year</b>	<u>\$ 2,278,367</u>	<u>\$ 3,991,686</u>	<u>\$ 6,270,053</u>	<u>\$ 2,056,121</u>
Reconciliation of operating income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities				
Operating income (loss)	\$ 1,944,746	\$ 280,502	\$ 2,225,248	\$ (213,403)
Adjustments to reconcile operating income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities				
Depreciation and amortization	564,312	452,861	1,017,173	294,042
Change in assets and liabilities				
Accounts receivable and unbilled revenue	(151,832)	25,157	(126,675)	-
Inventories	(11,304)	-	(11,304)	-
Deferred outflows - OPEB	13,230	4,410	17,640	-
Deferred outflows - pension	(621,274)	(207,091)	(828,365)	-
Accounts payable	370,644	19,686	390,330	(1,033)
Accrued liabilities	52,748	2,456	55,204	-
Deposits	47,037	-	47,037	-
Compensated absences	(185,424)	(44,104)	(229,528)	-
Right-to-use lease liability	(8,264)	-	(8,264)	-
Net pension liability	1,181,231	393,743	1,574,974	-
Total OPEB liability	(40,341)	(13,447)	(53,788)	-
Deferred inflows - OPEB	36,098	12,033	48,131	-
Deferred inflows - pension	(437,369)	(145,790)	(583,159)	-
<b>NET CASH PROVIDED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<u>\$ 2,754,238</u>	<u>\$ 780,416</u>	<u>\$ 3,534,654</u>	<u>\$ 79,606</u>

The Notes to the Basic Financial Statements are an integral part of these statements.



## City of Watauga, Texas

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

#### Note 1. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The City of Watauga (the City) Home Rule Charter was adopted by the voters at an election held on January 19, 1980 and amended January 19, 1985, August 8, 1987, August 11, 1990, January 15, 1994, August 10, 1996, August 8, 1998, September 14, 2002, May 7, 2005, November 6, 2007, May 11, 2013 and November 5, 2019. The City operates under a Council-Manager form of government. The accounting and reporting policies of the City relating to the funds included in the accompanying basic financial statements conform to accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP) applicable to state and local governments.

The City prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) as applied to governmental units. The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) is the accepted standard-setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles. The more significant accounting policies of the City are described below.

##### A. Financial Reporting Entity

The basic financial statements of the City include the primary government and its component units, entities for which the primary government is financially accountable and other entities for which the nature and significance of their relationship with the primary government are such that exclusion would cause the reporting entity's financial statements to be misleading or incomplete.

The definition of the reporting entity is based primarily on the notion of financial accountability. A primary government is financially accountable for the organizations that make up its legal entity. It is also financially accountable for legally separate organizations if its officials appoint a voting majority of an organization's governing body and either it is able to impose its will on that organization or there is a potential for the organization to provide specific financial benefits to, or to impose specific financial burdens on, the primary government. A primary government may also be financially accountable for governmental organizations that are fiscally dependent on it.

A primary government has the ability to impose its will on an organization if it can significantly influence the programs, projects, or activities of, or the level of services performed or provided by, the organization. A financial benefit or burden relationship exists if the primary government (a) is entitled to the organization's resources; (b) is legally obligated or has otherwise assumed the obligation to finance the deficits of, or provide financial support to, the organization; or (c) is obligated in some manner for the debt of the organization.

The following entities were found to be component units of the City and are included in the basic financial statements:

The Watauga Economic Development Corporation (WEDC) was created to encourage the development and advancement of City businesses, development and parks within the City. It provides services that entirely benefits the City. The WEDC is funded through a ¼ cent sales tax and is a Type B corporation. The WEDC is composed of two funds: a special revenue fund and a capital projects fund. Its governing board is appointed by the City Council and the City Council is the final authority for approving of funding of projects and the WEDC annual budget. On WEDC's governing board, there are 7 seats of which, at a max, 4 seats are allocated to members of the City Council. During 2023, three seats are from the City Council, two are citizens and the last two seats are vacant, which have been vacant since inception. In addition, two of the Certificate of Obligations of the City were issued on behalf of the WEDC.

## City of Watauga, Texas

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

The Watauga Crime Control and Prevention District Fund's (WCCPD) sole purpose is to act on behalf of the City in the accumulation and use of resources to add law enforcement officers and purchase additional equipment and supplies for law enforcement purposes. It provides services that entirely benefits the City. The WCCPD's governing board is appointed by the City Council and the City Council is the final authority for approval of funding of projects and the WCCPD's annual budget. The WCCPD is reported as a special revenue fund.

A blended presentation has been used to report the financial information of these component units. The financial information for the individual component units is available from the City.

#### **B. Government-wide and Fund Financial Statements**

The government-wide financial statements (i.e., the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities) report information about the City as a whole. These statements include all activities of the primary government and its blended component units. For the most part the effect of interfund activity has been removed from these statements. Interfund services provided and used are not eliminated in the process of consolidation. Governmental activities, which normally are supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues, are reported separately from business-type activities, which rely to a significant extent on fees and charges for support.

The Statement of Activities demonstrates the degree to which the direct expenses of a given function or segment is offset by program revenues. Direct expenses are those that are clearly identifiable with a specific function or segment. Program revenues include 1) charges to customers or applicants who purchase, use or directly benefit from goods, services, or privileges provided by a given function or segment and 2) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular segment. Taxes and other items not properly included among program revenues are reported instead as general revenues.

Separate financial statements are provided for governmental funds and proprietary funds. Major individual governmental funds and major individual enterprise funds are reported as separate columns in the fund financial statements.

#### **C. Fund Financial Statements**

The City segregates transactions related to certain functions or activities in separate funds in order to aid financial management and to demonstrate legal compliance. Separate statements are presented for governmental and proprietary activities. These statements present each major fund as a separate column on the fund financial statements; all non-major funds are aggregated and presented in a single column.

Governmental funds are those funds through which most governmental functions typically are financed. The measurement focus of governmental funds is on the sources, uses and balance of current financial resources. The City has presented the following major governmental funds:

##### **General Fund**

The General Fund is the main operating fund of the City. This fund is used to account for all financial resources not accounted for in other funds. All general tax revenues and other receipts that are not restricted by law or contractual agreement to some other fund are accounted for in this fund. General operating expenditures, fixed charges and capital improvement costs that are not paid through other funds are paid from the General Fund.

## City of Watauga, Texas

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

#### **Debt Service Fund**

The Debt Service Fund is used to account for the accumulation of financial resources for the payment of principal, interest and related costs on general long-term debt paid primarily from taxes levied by the City. The fund balance of the Debt Service Fund is restricted exclusively for debt service expenditures.

#### **Capital Projects Fund**

The Capital Projects Fund is used to account for financial resources to be used for the acquisition or construction of major capital facilities and equipment. Financing is provided primarily by the sale of tax notes and general obligation and contractual obligation bonds.

#### **COVID-19 Grant Fund**

The COVID-19 Grant Fund is used to account for the CARES Act Grant Interlocal Agreement with Tarrant County passed through the federal government for Coronavirus relief. The eligible expenses include expenses related to COVID-19 response, including payroll and benefits costs, public health and safety, telework enhancements, etc. The City received American Rescue Plan Act funding in 2021 and 2022 that was deposited to this fund for future use.

Proprietary Funds are accounted for using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. The accounting objectives are determinations of net income, financial position and cash flow. All assets and liabilities are included on the Statement of Net Position.

The City has presented the following major proprietary funds:

#### **Water and Sewer Fund**

The Water and Sewer Fund is used to account for the provision of water and sewer services to the residents of the City. Activities of the fund include administration, operations and maintenance of the water and sewer system and billing and collection activities. The fund also accounts for the accumulation of resources for, and the payment of, long-term debt principal and interest for water and sewer debt. All costs are financed through charges to utility customers with rates reviewed regularly, at least annually, and adjusted if necessary to ensure integrity of the funds.

#### **Drainage Utility Fund**

The Drainage Utility Fund is used to account for the user fees charged per residential and commercial unit to enhance drainage of properties within the City. All activities necessary to provide such services are accounted for in this fund, including, but not limited to, administration, operations and maintenance.

Additionally, the City reports an bond Internal Service Fund, which was established in 1997 for the purpose of replacing equipment. Departments are charged user fees to accumulate funds to be used in replacing existing equipment as needed.

Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from non-operating items. Operating revenues and expenses generally result from providing services and producing and delivering goods in connection with a proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations. Operating expenses for the proprietary funds include the cost of personnel and contractual services, supplies and depreciation on capital assets.

All revenues and expenses not meeting this definition are reported as non-operating revenues and expenses.

## **City of Watauga, Texas**

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

#### **D. Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting and Financial Statement Presentation**

Measurement focus refers to what is being measured; basis of accounting refers to when revenues and expenditures are recognized in the accounts and reported in the financial statements. Basis of accounting relates to the timing of the measurement made, regardless of the measurement focus applied.

The government-wide statements and fund financial statements for proprietary funds are reported using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. The economic resources measurement focus means all assets and liabilities (whether current or non-current) are included on the statement of net position and the operating statements present increases (revenues) and decreases (expenses) in total net position. Under the accrual basis of accounting, revenues are recognized when earned, including unbilled water and sewer services, which are accrued. Expenses are recognized at the time the liability is incurred.

Governmental fund financial statements are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and are accounted for using the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, revenues are recognized when susceptible to accrual, i.e., when they become both measurable and available. "Measurable" means the amount of the transaction can be determined and "available" means collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to be used to pay liabilities of the current period. The City considers revenues as available if they are collected within 60 days after year end. Expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred. However, debt service expenditures, as well as expenditures related to compensated absences are recorded only when payment is due.

The revenues susceptible to accrual are property taxes, franchise fees, licenses, charges for service, interest income and intergovernmental revenues. Sales taxes collected and held by the state at year end on behalf of the government are also recognized as revenue. All other governmental fund revenues are recognized when received.

#### **E. Deposits and Investments**

Substantially all operating cash, deposits, and short-term investments are maintained in consolidated cash accounts or individual fund investment accounts. Related interest income is allocated to the various funds based primarily on ownership by each fund of specific investments. Cash equivalents consist of highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less.

For purposes of the statement of cash flows, the City considers all highly liquid investments to be cash equivalents. Certificates of Deposit are reported at cost plus accrued interest. All other investments are reported at fair value.

State statutes authorize the City to invest in obligations of the U.S. Government or its agencies; obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies; and certain other obligations, repurchase agreements, money market mutual funds, and certificates of deposits within established criterion. During the year ended September 30, 2023, the City did not own any types of securities other than those permitted by statute.

## **City of Watauga, Texas**

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

#### **F. Receivables**

All trade and property tax receivables are shown net of an allowance for uncollectibles.

Property taxes are levied for appropriation for the fiscal year beginning on October 1, are due October 1, attach as an enforceable lien on property as of January 1, and become delinquent on February 1. Property taxes are accrued based on the period for which they are levied and available. Delinquent taxes estimated not to be available are treated as deferred revenue in the governmental fund financial statements. Property taxes for cities, including those applicable to debt service, are limited by the Texas Constitution to \$2.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation. The City's current tax rate is \$0.570200 per \$100 of assessed valuation and assessed valuation is approximately 100% of estimated value.

#### **G. Prepaid Items**

Prepaid items indicate payments made by the City in the current year to provide services occurring in a subsequent fiscal year. The consumption approach provides for the initial reporting of the item as an asset while recognition of the expenditure when the item is actually used or consumed.

#### **H. Inventories**

Inventories, which are recognized as expenditures as they are consumed, are stated at cost (first-in, first-out method). Inventories consist primarily of expendable supplies. Inventories are offset by a fund balance reserve account in applicable governmental funds to indicate the inventory values are not available for appropriation and are not expendable financial resources.

#### **I. Interfund Receivables and Payables**

Activities between funds that are representative of lending/borrowing arrangements outstanding at the end of the fiscal year are referred to as either "due to/from other funds" (i.e., the current portion of interfund loans) or "advances to/from other funds" (i.e., the non-current portion of interfund loans). Any residual balances outstanding between the governmental activities and business-type activities are reported in the government-wide financial statements as "internal balances".

#### **J. Transfers Between Funds**

Legally authorized transfers are treated as interfund transfers and are included in the results of operations of both governmental and proprietary funds. Interfund transfers in the fund statements are reported as other financing sources (uses) in governmental funds and after non-operating revenues (expenses) in the proprietary funds.

#### **K. Capital Assets**

Capital assets, which include property, plant, equipment, right to use assets and infrastructure assets, are reported in the applicable governmental or business-type activities columns in the government-wide financial statements and in the fund financial statements for proprietary funds. All capital assets are valued at historical cost or estimated historical cost if actual historical cost is not available. Donated capital assets, donated works of art and similar items, and capital assets received in a service concession arrangement are valued at their acquisition value on the date donated. Repairs and maintenance are recorded as expenses. Renewals and betterments are capitalized. Interest has not been capitalized during the construction period on property, plant, equipment, and infrastructure assets.

## City of Watauga, Texas

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

Assets capitalized, not including infrastructure assets, have an original cost of \$5,000 or more and over five years of useful life. Depreciation has been calculated on each class of depreciable property using the straight-line method. Estimated useful lives are as follows:

Buildings and improvements	50 years
Improvements other than buildings	50 years
Equipment	10 years
Drainage Improvements	50 years
Infrastructure	9-50 years
Waterworks and sanitary sewer system	50 years

#### L. Leases

The City is a lessee for non-cancellable leases of property and equipment. The City recognizes a lease liability, reported with long-term debt, and a right-to-use lease asset (lease asset), reported with other capital assets, in the government-wide financial statements.

At the commencement of a lease, the City initially measures the lease liability at the present value of payments expected to be made during the lease term. Subsequently, the lease liability is reduced by the principal portion of lease payments made. The lease asset is initially measured as the initial amount of the lease liability, adjusted for lease payments made at or before the lease commencement date, plus certain initial direct costs. Subsequently, the lease asset is amortized on a straight-line basis over the shorter of the lease term or its useful life.

Key estimates and judgments related to leases include how the City determined (1) the discount rate it uses to discount the expected lease payments to present value, (2) lease term, and (3) lease payments.

- The City uses its estimated incremental borrowing rate as the discount rate for leases.
- The lease term includes the non-cancellable period of the lease.
- Lease payments included in the measurement of the lease liability are composed of fixed payments, variable payments fixed in substance or that depend on an index rate, purchase option price that the City is reasonably certain to exercise, lease incentives receivable from the lessor, and any other payments that are reasonably certain of being required based on an assessment of all relevant factors.

The City monitors changes in circumstances that would require a re-measurement of its leases and will re-measure the lease asset and liability if certain changes occur that re expected to significantly affect the amount of the lease liability.

#### M. Compensated Absences

On January 1, 2023, the City of Watauga revised compensatory time policies during Fiscal Year 2023. City employees are granted vacation, sick, and other compensatory time pay in varying amounts. In the event of termination, an employee is reimbursed for accumulated unused vacation days up to a maximum of 30 days if the employee has completed their probationary period of six months for a noncivil service employee or one year for civil service employees. The sick leave policy was updated to where all employees can accumulate sick leave, but only civil service employees, upon termination, can be reimbursed 100% for 90 days. The total liability for compensated absences at September 30, 2023 was \$1,630,182, including \$ 73,422 of proprietary fund balances which are included in current and non-current liabilities on the proprietary fund statement of net position.

## City of Watauga, Texas

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

The estimated vacation liability expected to be satisfied with available financial resources is included in accrued salaries and wages in the governmental funds.

#### **N. Deferred Inflows and Outflows of Resources**

The statement of net position includes a separate section, in addition to assets, for deferred outflows of resources. Deferred outflows of resources, represents a consumption of net assets that applies to future periods and therefore will not be recognized as an expense/expenditure until that time. In addition to liabilities, the statement of net position reports a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. Deferred inflows of resources, represents an acquisition of net assets that applies to future periods and so will not be recognized as revenue until that time.

The City has the following items that qualify for reporting as deferred outflows or inflows of resources:

- Difference in projected and actual earnings on pension assets – this difference is deferred and amortized over a closed five-year period.
- Difference in expected and actual pension and OPEB experience – this difference is deferred and amortized over a closed period that approximates the estimated average remaining lives of all members on the measurement date.
- Difference in pension and OPEB actuarial assumption changes – this difference is deferred and amortized over a closed period that approximates the estimated average remaining lives of all members on the measurement date.
- Pension and OPEB contributions after measurement date – these contributions are deferred and recognized in the following fiscal year.
- Emergency medical services and property taxes are recognized in the period the amount becomes available.

#### **O. Fund Balance**

The City reports fund balances in accordance with GASB Statement No. 54 "Fund Balance Reporting and Governmental Fund Type Definitions." This Statement provides clearly defined fund balance categories to make the nature and extent of the constraints placed on a government's fund balances more transparent. The following classifications describe the relative strength of the spending constraints:

Nonspendable fund balance – amounts that are not in spendable form or are required to be maintained intact. As such, the inventory and prepaid items have been classified as nonspendable in the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet.

Restricted fund balance – amounts that can be spent only for specific purposes because of local, state or federal laws, or externally imposed conditions by grantors or creditors. Restrictions for capital acquisitions and contractual obligations, debt service and other purpose and state restrictions have been properly classified in the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet.

Committed fund balance – amounts constrained to specific purposes by the City itself, using its highest level of decision-making authority (i.e. the City Council). To be reported as committed, amounts cannot be used for any other purposes unless the City takes the same highest level of action to remove or change the constraint. The City establishes (and modifies and rescinds) fund balance commitments by passage of a resolution by City Council. Once the resolutions or ordinances are adopted, the limitation imposed remains in place until a similar action is taken (the adoption of another resolution or ordinance) to remove or revise the limitation. There were no committed fund balances as of September 30, 2023.

## City of Watauga, Texas

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

Assigned fund balance – amounts the City intends to use for a specific purpose. Intent can be expressed by the City or by an official or body to which the City Council delegates the authority. Per the City's fund balance policy, assigned fund balance amounts are established by the City Manager. There were no assigned fund balances as of September 30, 2023.

Unassigned fund balance – amounts that are available for any purpose. The general fund is the only fund that reports a positive unassigned fund balance amount. However, in governmental funds other than the general fund, if expenditures incurred for specific purposes exceed the amounts that are restricted, committed, or assigned to those purposes, it may be necessary to report a negative unassigned fund balance in that fund.

When multiple categories of fund balance are available for expenditure, the City will first spend the most restricted funds before moving down to the next most restrictive category with available funds.

#### **P. Net Position**

Net position represents the difference between assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities and deferred inflows of resources. The City's net investment in capital assets consists of capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation/amortization, reduced by the outstanding balances of any borrowing used for the acquisition, construction or improvements of those assets, and adding back unspent proceeds. Net position is reported as restricted when there are limitations imposed on their use either through the enabling legislations adopted by the City or through external restrictions imposed by creditors, grantors or laws or regulations of other governments. When an expense is incurred for purposes for which both restricted and unrestricted net pension is available, the City considers restricted funds to have been spent first.

#### **Q. Encumbrances**

Encumbrances for goods or purchased services are documented by purchase orders or contracts. Since under Texas law, appropriations lapse at fiscal year-end, outstanding encumbrances are appropriately provided for in the subsequent years' budget to provide for the liquidation of the prior commitments. As of September 30, 2023, the City had no encumbrances in the General Fund that rolled over into the new fiscal year.

#### **R. Pension**

For purposes of measuring the Net Pension Liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, and pension expense, information about the Fiduciary Net Position of the Texas Municipal Retirement System (TMRS) and additions to/deductions from TMRS's Fiduciary Net Position have been determined on the same basis as they are reported by TMRS. For this purpose, plan contributions are recognized in the period that compensation is reported for the employee, which is when contributions are legally due. Benefit payments and refunds are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value. Information regarding the City's Total Pension Liability is obtained from TMRS through a report prepared for the City by TMRS consulting actuary, GRS Retirement Consulting, in compliance with Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statements No. 68 and No. 71, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions*.



## City of Watauga, Texas

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

#### **S. Other Post-Employment Benefits**

The City provides its retirees the opportunity to maintain health insurance coverage by participating in the City's self-insurance plan. The City reports the total liability for this plan on the government-wide and proprietary fund financial statements. The actual cost recorded in the governmental fund financial statements is the cost of the health benefits incurred on behalf of the retirees less the premiums collected from the retirees.

Information regarding the City's total liability for this plan is obtained through a report prepared by GRS Retirement Consulting, the City's third-party actuary, in compliance with GASB Statement No. 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*.

Additionally, the City participates in a defined benefit group-term life insurance plan, both for current and retired employees, administered by the Texas Municipal Retirement System (TMRS). The City reports the total liability for this plan on the government-wide and proprietary fund financial statements. Information regarding the City's total OPEB liability is obtained from TMRS through a report prepared for the City by TMRS' consulting actuary, GRS Retirement Consulting, in compliance with GASB 75.

#### **T. New Accounting Pronouncements**

The GASB pronouncements effective in fiscal years 2023 and beyond are listed as follows:

GASB Statement No. 91, *Conduit Debt Obligations* (GASB 91), provides a single method of reporting conduit debt obligations by issuers and eliminate diversity in practice associated with 1) commitments extended by issuers, 2) arrangements associated with conduit debt obligations, and 3) related note disclosures. The requirements of this statement were originally effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2020; however, issuance of GASB Statement No. 95, *Postponement of the Effective Dates of Certain Authoritative Guidance* (GASB 95), extended the effective date of GASB 91 to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2021, with earlier application encouraged. GASB 91 was implemented in the City's fiscal year 2023 financial statements with no impact to amounts previously reported.

GASB Statement No. 94, *Public-Private and Public-Public Partnerships and Availability Payment Arrangements* (GASB 94), improves financial reporting by addressing issues related to public-private and public-public partnership arrangements and provides guidance for accounting and financial reporting for availability payment arrangements. The requirements of this statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2022, with earlier application encouraged. GASB 94 was implemented in the City's fiscal year 2023 financial statements with no impact to amounts previously reported.

GASB Statement No. 96, *Subscription-Based Information Technology Arrangements* (GASB 96), provides guidance on the accounting and financial reporting for subscription-based information technology arrangements (SBITAs) for government end users. This statement 1) defines a SBITA; 2) establishes that a SBITA results in a right-to-use subscription asset – an intangible asset - and a corresponding subscription liability; 3) provides the capitalization criteria for outlays other than subscription payments; and 4) requires note disclosures regarding a SBITA. The requirements of this statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2022, with earlier application encouraged. GASB 96 was implemented in the City's fiscal year 2023 financial statements with no impact on amounts previously or currently reported.

## City of Watauga, Texas

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

GASB Statement No. 99, *Omnibus 2022 (GASB 99)*, enhances comparability in accounting and financial reporting and improves consistency of authoritative literature by addressing 1) practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB statements and 2) accounting and financial reporting for financial guarantees. The requirements related to extension of the use of LIBOR, accounting for SNAP distributions, disclosures of nonmonetary transactions, pledges of future revenues by pledging governments, clarification of certain provisions in Statement 34, as amended, and terminology updates related to Statement 53 and Statement 63 are effective upon issuance. The requirements related to leases were implemented in the City's fiscal year 2022 financial statements in conjunction with GASB 87. The requirements related to PPPs and SBITAs are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. These requirements for GASB 99 were implemented in the City's fiscal year 2023 financial statements in conjunction with GASB 94 and GASB 96 with no impact to amounts previously provided. The requirements related to financial guarantees and the classification and reporting of derivative instruments within the scope of Statement 53 are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2023, and all reporting periods thereafter. These requirements for GASB 99 will be implemented in the City's fiscal year 2024 financial statements and the impact has not yet been determined.

GASB Statement No. 100, *Accounting Changes and Error Corrections (GASB 100)*, enhances accounting and financial reporting requirements for accounting changes and error corrections to provide more understandable, reliable, relevant, consistent, and comparable information for making decisions or assessing accountability. This statement 1) defines accounting changes and corrections of errors; 2) prescribes the accounting and financial reporting for each type of accounting change and error corrections; and 3) clarifies required note disclosures. The requirements of this statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2023, with earlier application encouraged. GASB 100 will be implemented in the City's fiscal year 2024 financial statements and the impact has not yet been determined.

GASB Statement No. 101, *Compensated Absences (GASB 101)*, improves the information needs of financial statements users by updating the recognition and measurement guidance for compensated absences under a unified model and amending certain previously required disclosures. The requirements of this statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2023, with earlier application encouraged. GASB 101 will be implemented in the City's fiscal year 2025 financial statements and the impact has not yet been determined.

#### **Note 2. Deposits (Cash) and Investments**

The Public Funds Investment Act (Government Code Chapter 2256) (the Act) contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires the City to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity, allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, (9) and bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

## City of Watauga, Texas

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

Statutes and the City's investment policy authorized the City to invest in the following investments as summarized in the following table:

<u>Authorized Investment Type</u>	<u>Final Stated Maximum Maturity</u>	<u>Maximum Percentage of Portfolio</u>	<u>Maximum Investment in One Issuer</u>
Public funds investment pool	N/A	100%	None
Certificates of deposit	5 years	100%	None
U.S. Treasury obligations	5 years	100%	None
mutual funds	5 years	50%	None
Repurchase agreements	5 years	50%	None
State of Texas securities	5 years	50%	None
U.S. agency obligations	5 years	50%	None
Commercial paper	5 years	10%	None

The Act also requires the City to have independent auditors perform test procedures related to investment practices as provided by the Act. The City is in substantial compliance with the requirements of the Act and with local policies.

Deposits and investments as of September 30, 2023, are classified in the accompanying financial statements as follows:

Governmental Activities	\$ 31,602,596
Business-Type Activities	19,169,350
	<u>\$ 50,771,946</u>

Deposits and investments as of September 30, 2023, consist of the following:

Deposits with financial institutions	\$ 5,500,286
Investments	45,271,660
	<u>\$ 50,771,946</u>

\$10,000 of the deposits with financial institutions listed above are in a joint use facility fund with the City of North Richland Hills. The funds are to be used to maintain a water and sewer transfer station.

Some of items above are classified as short-term investments and are included in cash and cash equivalents.

For the purposes of the statement of cash flows, the City considers all highly liquid investments with maturities at the date of purchase of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

## City of Watauga, Texas

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

#### A. Disclosures Relating to Interest Rate Risk

Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in market interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. Generally, the longer the maturity of an investment the greater the sensitivity of its fair value to changes in market interest rates. One of the ways that the City manages its exposure to interest rate risk is by investing mainly in investment pools which purchase a combination of shorter-term investments with an average maturity of less than 365 days thus reducing the interest rate risk. The City monitors the interest rate risk inherent in its portfolio by measuring the weighted average maturity of its portfolio. The City has no specific limitations with respect to this metric.

As of September 30, 2023, the City had the following investments:

<u>Investment Type</u>	<u>Carrying Value</u>	<u>Weighted Average Maturity</u>
TexPool	\$ 8,915,623	28 days
TexPool Prime	1,315,973	46 days
TexasTERM	497,353	33 days
LOGIC	326,699	39 days
Money Market	31,088,762	Daily
CDs	3,127,250	212 days
	<u>\$ 45,271,660</u>	

\$1,389,315 of the investments listed above are in a joint use facility fund with the City of North Richland Hills. The funds are to be used to maintain a water and sewer transfer station.

As of September 30, 2023, the City did not invest in any securities which are highly sensitive to interest rate fluctuations.

#### B. Disclosures Relating to Credit Risk

Generally, credit risk is the risk that an issuer of an investment will not fulfill its obligation to the holder of the investment. This is measured by the assignment of a rating by a nationally recognized statistical rating organization. Presented below is the minimum rating required by (where applicable) the Public Funds Investment Act, the City's investment policy or debt agreements and the actual rating as of year-end for each investment type.

<u>Investment Type</u>	<u>Carrying Value</u>	<u>Minimum Rating Required</u>	<u>Actual Investment Rating</u>
TexPool	\$ 8,915,623	AAA	AAAm
TexPool Prime	1,315,973	AAA	AAAm
TexasTerm	497,353	AAA	AAAmmf
LOGIC	326,699	AAA	AAAm
Money Market	31,088,762	N/A	N/A
CDs	3,127,250	N/A	N/A
	<u>\$ 45,271,660</u>		

## City of Watauga, Texas

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

#### C. Concentration of Credit Risk

The investment policy of the City contains no limitations on the amount that can be invested in any one issuer. As of September 30, 2023, other than external investment pools and securities guaranteed by the United States Government, the City did not have 5% or more of its investments with one issuer.

#### D. Custodial Credit Risk

Custodial credit risk for deposits is the risk that, in the event of the failure of a depository financial institution, a government will not be able to recover its deposits or will not be able to recover collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party. The custodial credit risk for investments is the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty to a transaction, a government will not be able to recover the value of its investment or collateral securities that are in the possession of another party. The Public Funds Investment Act and the City's investment policy do not contain legal or policy requirements that would limit the exposure to custodial credit risk for deposits or investments, other than the following provision for deposits.

The Public Funds Investment Act requires that a financial institution secure deposits made by state or local governmental units by pledging securities in an undivided collateral pool held by a depository regulated under state law (unless so waived by the governmental unit). The fair value of the pledged securities in the collateral pool must equal at least the bank balance less the FDIC insurance of \$250,000 at all times.

At September 30, 2023, the carrying amount of the City's cash on hand and deposits was \$5,500,286 and the bank balance was \$6,222,205. Of the bank balance, \$250,000 was covered by federal depository insurance while the remaining \$5,972,205 was secured with securities held by the pledging financial institution's trust department or agent in the City's name.

The City is a voluntary participant in the TexPool, LOGIC and TexasTERM external investment pools.

The State Comptroller of Public Accounts exercises responsibility over TexPool. Oversight includes the ability to significantly influence operations, designation of management, and accountability for fiscal matters. Additionally, the State Comptroller has established an advisory board composed of both Participants in TexPool and other persons who do not have a business relationship with TexPool. TexPool operates in a manner consistent with the SEC's Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940. TexPool uses amortized cost rather than market value to report net position to compute share prices. Accordingly, the fair value of the position in TexPool is the same as the value of TexPool Shares.

LOGIC is governed by a six member board and is an AAA-rated investment program tailored to the investment needs of local governments within the state of Texas and is administered by First Southwest Asset Management, Inc. and JPMorgan Chase. LOGIC assists governments across Texas making the most of taxpayer dollars by allowing local officials to improve the return on their invested balances by pooling their money with other entities to achieve economies of scale in a conservative fund. LOGIC is a "Constant Dollar" net asset value pool and is in full compliance with the Texas Public Funds Investment Act.

## City of Watauga, Texas

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

TexasTERM is organized in conformity with the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, and the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code. A seven-member advisory board governs the Pool. As required by the Public Funds Investment Act, the Advisory Board is composed of participants in the Pool and other persons who do not have a business relationship with the Pool. Under agreement with the TexasTERM Advisory Board, PFM Asset Management LLC provides administrative and investment services to the pool. The Pool purchases only investments of the type in which Texas local governments are permitted to invest their own funds. The fair value of the position in TexasTERM is the same as the value of TexasTERM shares.

The City's external pooled funds are reported at amortized cost or net asset value as permitted by GASB Statement No. 79, *Certain External Investment Pools and Pool Participants*. External investment pools are exempt from fair value reporting and are, therefore, excluded from the fair value hierarchy. In addition, The City's investment pools do not have any limitations and restrictions on withdrawals such as notice periods or maximum transaction amounts. The pools do not impose any liquidity fees or redemption gates.

The City categorizes its fair value measurements within the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. GASB Statement No. 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application* provides a framework for measuring fair value which establishes a three-level fair value hierarchy that describes the inputs that are used to measure assets and liabilities.

- Level 1 inputs are quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets that a government can access at the measurement date.
- Level 2 inputs are inputs – other than quoted prices included within Level 1 – that are observable for an asset or liability, either directly or indirectly.
- Level 3 inputs are unobservable inputs for an asset or liability.

The fair value hierarchy gives the highest priority to Level 1 inputs and the lowest priority to Level 3 inputs. If a price for an identical asset or liability is not observable, a government should measure fair value using another valuation technique that maximizes the use of relevant observable inputs and minimizes the use of unobservable inputs. If the fair value of an asset or a liability is measured using inputs from more than one level of the fair value hierarchy, the measurement is considered to be based on the lowest priority level input that is significant to the entire measurement.

Fair values of money market accounts is based on quoted market values using Level 2 inputs. Certificates of deposit are recorded at cost plus accrued interest, and are exempt from the fair value hierarchy.

# City of Watauga, Texas

## Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

### Note 3. Receivables

Accounts receivable balances for the year ended September 30, 2023, was as follows:

Governmental Funds:

	General	Debt Service	Capital Projects	Nonmajor Governmental	Total
Receivables:					
Property taxes	\$ 152,376	\$ 71,435	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 223,811
Sales tax	906,750	-	-	491,012	1,397,762
Garbage	106,808	-	-	-	106,808
Ambulance	1,105,741	-	-	-	1,105,741
Other	166,331	350	9,782,008	6,804	9,955,493
Gross receivables:	2,438,006	71,785	9,782,008	497,816	12,789,615
Less allowance for uncollectibles	(685,056)	(24,072)	-	-	(709,128)
<b>Total net receivables</b>	<b>\$ 1,752,950</b>	<b>\$ 47,713</b>	<b>\$ 9,782,008</b>	<b>\$ 497,816</b>	<b>\$ 12,080,487</b>

Proprietary Funds:

	Water and Sewer	Drainage Utility	Total
Receivables:			
Customer accounts	\$ 2,678,280	\$ 125,461	\$ 2,803,741
Gross receivables:	2,678,280	125,461	2,803,741
Less allowance for uncollectibles	(802,690)	(44,542)	(847,232)
<b>Total net receivables</b>	<b>\$ 1,875,590</b>	<b>\$ 80,919</b>	<b>\$ 1,956,509</b>

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

**Note 4. Capital Assets**

Capital asset activity for the year ended September 30, 2023, was as follows:

	Balance, September 30, 2022	Additions/ Completions	Retirements	Transfers	Balance, September 30, 2023
<b>Governmental activities:</b>					
Capital assets, not being depreciated:					
Land	\$ 19,394,600	\$ -	-	\$ -	\$ 19,394,600
Construction in progress	816,602	2,976,069	-	-	3,792,671
Total capital assets, not being depreciated	20,211,202	2,976,069	-	-	23,187,271
Capital assets being depreciated:					
Buildings and improvements	22,914,252	60,221	-	-	22,974,473
Right-to-use leased assets	610,442	-	-	-	610,442
Improvements other than buildings	762,536	39,067	-	-	801,603
Equipment	17,819,077	1,356,745	(263,389)	-	18,912,433
Infrastructure	39,346,953	308,602	-	-	39,655,555
Total capital assets, being depreciated/amortized	81,453,260	1,764,635	(263,389)	-	82,954,506
Less accumulated depreciation:					
Buildings and improvements	7,029,050	444,603	-	-	7,473,653
Right-to-use leased assets	78,451	78,450	-	-	156,901
Improvements other than buildings	103,011	15,605	-	-	118,616
Equipment	11,264,408	979,239	(223,447)	-	12,020,200
Infrastructure	28,794,261	1,257,027	-	-	30,051,288
Total accumulated depreciation/amortization	47,269,181	2,774,924	(223,447)	-	49,820,658
Total capital assets being depreciated/amortized, net	34,184,079	(1,010,289)	(39,942)	-	33,133,848
<b>Governmental activities capital assets, net</b>	<b>\$ 54,395,281</b>	<b>\$ 1,965,780</b>	<b>(39,942)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>\$ 56,321,119</b>
	Balance, September 30, 2022	Additions/ Completions	Retirements	Transfers	Balance, September 30, 2023
<b>Business-type activities:</b>					
Capital assets, not being depreciated:					
Land	\$ 91,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 91,000
Construction in progress	1,631,999	1,122,753	-	-	2,754,752
Total capital assets, not being depreciated	1,722,999	1,122,753	-	-	2,845,752
Capital assets, being depreciated:					
Buildings and improvements	3,353,778	-	-	-	3,353,778
Right-to-use leased assets	38,060	-	-	-	38,060
Equipment	2,544,260	13,246	(38,638)	-	2,518,868
Street and drainage improvements	21,366,572	7,991	-	-	21,374,563
Waterworks and sewer system	29,862,188	-	-	-	29,862,188
Total capital assets, being depreciated/amortized	57,164,858	21,237	(38,638)	-	57,147,457
Less accumulated depreciation:					
Buildings and improvements	1,444,662	63,675	-	-	1,508,337
Right-to-use leased assets	7,612	7,612	-	-	15,224
Equipment	1,600,633	110,843	(34,774)	-	1,676,702
Street and drainage improvements	11,055,659	427,348	-	-	11,483,007
Waterworks and sewer system	6,055,922	462,981	-	-	6,518,903
Total accumulated depreciation/amortization	20,164,488	1,072,459	(34,774)	-	21,202,173
Total capital assets being depreciated/amortized, net	37,000,370	(1,051,222)	(3,864)	-	35,945,284
<b>Business-type activities capital assets, net</b>	<b>\$ 38,723,369</b>	<b>\$ 71,531</b>	<b>(3,864)</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 38,791,036</b>



# City of Watauga, Texas

## Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

Depreciation expense was charged as direct expense to programs of the primary government as follows:

Governmental activities		
General government	\$	584,416
Public safety		363,723
Culture and recreation		265,334
Public works		1,322,731
Internal Service Fund		<u>238,720</u>
<b>Total depreciation/amortization expense - governmental activities</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b><u>2,774,924</u></b>
Business-type activities		
Water and wastewater	\$	564,312
Drainage		452,861
Internal Service Fund		<u>55,286</u>
<b>Total depreciation/amortization expense - business-type activities</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b><u>1,072,459</u></b>

During the year ended September 30, 2023, \$1,430,156 and \$287,976 of internal service fund capital assets were recorded in governmental activities and business-type activities, respectively, on the accompanying statement of net position. Additionally, \$238,720 and \$55,286 of internal service fund depreciation expense were recorded in governmental activities and business-type activities, respectively, on the accompanying statement of activities.

Construction in progress and remaining commitments under construction related construction contracts at September 30, 2023 are as follows:

Project Name	Remaining Commitment	Total in Progress
Governmental activities:		
Whitley Road - Phase 4	\$ 1,477,959	\$ 1,891,669
Whitley Road - Phase 5	97,875	685,125
Park Vista Park	15,785	22,715
Fleet Shop Expansion	772,474	290,997
Chapman Road Rehab	13,137	336,863
Hightower	1,172,248	521,752
Food Truck Business Park	<u>21,450</u>	<u>43,550</u>
<b>Total governmental activities</b>	<b>\$ 3,570,928</b>	<b>\$ 3,792,671</b>
Business-type activities:		
Water, Sewer and Drainage Projects	\$ 53,320	\$ 1,079,680
Whitley Road - Phase 4	1,034,380	1,167,537
Sanitary Sewer Evaluation Study - Phase Two	312	224,688
CDBG 48TH Year	2,128	51,072
Chapman Road Rehab	2,132	33,866
Wastewater Phase Two (North)	<u>2,091</u>	<u>197,909</u>
<b>Total business-type activities</b>	<b>\$ 1,094,363</b>	<b>\$ 2,754,752</b>

# City of Watauga, Texas

## Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

### Note 5. Long-Term Debt

Compensated absences, OPEB and pension liabilities are generally liquidated by the General Fund, Water and Sewer Fund, and the Drainage Utility Fund.

During the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, the City issued Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2023 in amount of \$8,820,000 with an interest rate of 5% and a premium in the amount of \$322,698. The official statement was agreed on September 18, 2023, but the proceeds were not received until October 3, 2023. The City recognized the funding in both receivables and other financing sources on the fund level statements and a receivable and liability on the government-wide statement. The proceeds will be used for street, utility, and park improvement projects as well as capital equipment replacements.

The following is a summary of long-term debt transactions of the City for the year ended September 30, 2023:

	Balance Beginning of Year	Increases	Decreases	Balance End of Year	Due Within One Year
<b>Governmental activities:</b>					
General obligation bonds	\$ 650,000	\$ -	\$ (305,000)	\$ 345,000	\$ 115,000
Certificates of obligation	23,670,000	8,820,000	(2,515,000)	29,975,000	2,995,000
Tax notes	285,000	-	(90,000)	195,000	95,000
Lease payable	490,841	-	(85,146)	405,695	87,727
Unamortized bond premium	1,073,408	322,698	(69,511)	1,326,595	-
Note payable	118,105	-	(57,753)	60,352	60,352
Compensated absences	2,922,486	1,642	(1,367,368)	1,556,760	63,798
Net pension liability	868,010	10,427,755	(2,159,144)	9,136,621	-
Total OPEB liability	1,462,811	162,209	(444,597)	1,180,423	-
<b>Total governmental activities</b>	<b>31,540,661</b>	<b>19,734,304</b>	<b>(7,093,519)</b>	<b>44,181,446</b>	<b>3,416,877</b>
<b>Business-type activities:</b>					
General obligation bonds	5,120,000	-	(590,000)	4,530,000	605,000
Certificates of obligation	14,030,000	-	(695,000)	13,335,000	715,000
Lease Payable	30,040	-	(8,264)	21,776	8,515
Unamortized bond premium	944,303	-	(78,638)	865,665	-
Compensated absences	302,950	3,639	(233,167)	73,422	4,771
Net pension liability	165,335	1,986,239	(411,265)	1,740,309	-
Total OPEB liability	278,631	30,897	(84,685)	224,843	-
<b>Total business-type activities</b>	<b>20,871,259</b>	<b>2,020,775</b>	<b>(2,101,019)</b>	<b>20,791,015</b>	<b>1,333,286</b>
<b>Total government-wide activities</b>	<b>\$ 52,411,920</b>	<b>\$ 21,755,079</b>	<b>\$ (9,194,538)</b>	<b>\$ 64,972,461</b>	<b>\$ 4,750,163</b>

#### A. General Obligation Bonds and Certificates of Obligation

General Obligation Bonds are direct obligations issued on a pledge of the general taxing power for the payment of the debt obligations of the City. General Obligation Bonds and Certificates of Obligation require the City to compute, at the time other taxes are levied, the rate of tax required to provide (in each year bonds are outstanding) a fund to pay interest and principal at maturity. The City is in compliance with this requirement.

## City of Watauga, Texas

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

General obligations bonds and certificates of obligation payable at September 30, 2023, are comprised of the following individual issues:

	<u>Governmental</u>	<u>Business-type</u>
\$3,400,000 Series 2007 Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation due in annual installments of \$65,000 to \$255,000 through February 1, 2027; interest at 4.11%.	\$ 960,000	\$ -
\$3,500,000 Series 2014 Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation due in annual installments of \$85,000 to \$900,000 through February 2034; interest at 2.25% to 3.50%.	1,225,000	-
\$5,885,000 Series 2016 Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation due in annual installments of \$285,000 to \$355,000 through February 2036; interest at 2.125% to 4.00%	4,095,000	-
\$7,325,000 Series 2017 Certificates of Obligation due in annual installments of \$245,000 to \$480,000 through February 1, 2037; interest at 3.00%.	-	5,590,000
\$6,780,000 Series 2018 Certificates of Obligation due in annual installments of \$245,000 to \$480,000 through February 1, 2038; interest at 3.00% to 5.00%.	4,905,000	-
\$8,490,000 Series 2019 Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation due in annual installments of \$195,000 to \$555,000 through February 1, 2039; interest at 2.00% to 5.00%	180,000	7,305,000
\$2,910,000 Series 2020 Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation due in annual installments of \$115,000 to \$205,000 through February 1, 2040; interest at 1.50% to 3.00%	2,475,000	-
\$1,715,000 Series 2020 General Obligation Refunding Bonds due in annual installments of \$115,000 to \$235,000 through February 1, 2026; interest at 1.17%.	345,000	695,000
\$4,540,000 Series 2021 Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation due in annual installments of \$185,000 to \$295,000 through February 1, 2041; interest at 2.00% - 4.00%.	4,000,000	-
\$4,200,000 Series 2021 General Obligation Refunding Bonds due in annual installments of \$365,000 to \$470,000 through February 1, 2032; interest at 2.00% -4.00%.	-	3,835,000
\$4,930,000 Series 2022 Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation due in annual installments of \$105,000 to \$1,070,000 through February 1, 2042; interest at 4.00%.	3,315,000	440,000
\$8,820,000 Series 2023 Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation due in annual installments of \$285,000 to \$1,415,000 through February 2033; interest at 5.00%.	8,820,000	-
<b>Total bonds payable</b>	<b>\$ 30,320,000</b>	<b>\$ 17,865,000</b>

## City of Watauga, Texas

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

Notes payable at September 30, 2023, are comprised of the following:

	<u>Governmental</u>	<u>Business-type</u>
Note payable to City of North Richland Hills annual installments of \$63,068, including interest at 4.5%, maturing October 2024.	\$ 60,352	\$ -
Total notes payable	<u>\$ 60,352</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
<b>Total bonds and notes payable</b>	<u>\$ 30,380,352</u>	<u>\$ 17,865,000</u>

Tax notes at September 30, 2023, are comprised of the following individual issues:

	<u>Governmental</u>
\$450,000 Series 2020 Tax Note due in annual installments of \$75,000 to \$100,000 through February 1, 2025; interest at 3.50%	\$ 195,000
Total tax notes	<u>\$ 195,000</u>

#### B. Annual Requirements to Retire Debt Obligations

The annual aggregate maturities for each type of debt obligation for the years subsequent to September 30, 2023, are as follows:

##### General Obligation Bonds

	<u>Governmental Activities</u>		<u>Business-type Activities</u>		<u>Total</u>
	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	
2024	\$ 115,000	\$ 3,364	\$ 605,000	\$ 106,815	\$ 830,179
2025	115,000	2,018	620,000	92,649	829,667
2026	115,000	673	635,000	78,125	828,798
2027	-	-	415,000	64,525	479,525
2028	-	-	425,000	51,925	476,925
2029-2033	-	-	1,830,000	83,225	1,913,225
	<u>\$ 345,000</u>	<u>\$ 6,055</u>	<u>\$ 4,530,000</u>	<u>\$ 477,264</u>	<u>\$ 5,358,319</u>

**City of Watauga, Texas**

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

**Certificates of Obligation**

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Total
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	
2024	\$ 2,995,000	\$ 935,382	\$ 715,000	\$ 371,348	\$ 5,016,730
2025	1,865,000	885,226	740,000	347,073	3,837,299
2026	1,925,000	815,312	765,000	321,772	3,827,084
2027	1,865,000	743,865	935,000	287,398	3,831,263
2028	1,555,000	679,278	805,000	251,723	3,291,001
2029-2033	7,990,000	2,601,002	4,365,000	913,313	15,869,315
2034-2038	7,585,000	1,341,851	4,455,000	332,657	13,714,508
2039-2043	4,195,000	351,713	555,000	6,591	5,108,304
	<u>\$ 29,975,000</u>	<u>\$ 8,353,629</u>	<u>\$ 13,335,000</u>	<u>\$ 2,831,875</u>	<u>\$ 54,495,504</u>

**Tax Notes**

	Governmental Activities		Total
	Principal	Interest	
2024	\$ 95,000	\$ 5,163	\$ 100,163
2025	100,000	1,750	101,750
	<u>\$ 195,000</u>	<u>\$ 6,913</u>	<u>\$ 201,913</u>

**Notes Payable**

	Governmental Activities		Total
	Principal	Interest	
2024	\$ 60,352	\$ 2,716	\$ 63,068
	<u>\$ 60,352</u>	<u>\$ 2,716</u>	<u>\$ 63,068</u>

## City of Watauga, Texas

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

#### Lease Payable

The City has entered into multiple lease agreements as a lessee. The leases allow the right-to-use equipment over the term of the lease. The City is make monthly or annual payments at its incremental borrowing rate or the interest rate stated or implied within the leases. The lease rate, term and ending liability are as follows:

<u>Governmental Activities</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Ending Balance</u>	
Office leases	3%	\$	405,695

<u>Years</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total Requirements</u>
2024	\$ 87,727	\$ 11,290	\$ 99,016
2025	90,385	8,631	99,016
2026	62,818	6,076	68,894
2027	25,463	4,941	30,404
2028	26,227	4,177	30,404
Thereafter	113,075	8,601	121,676
	<u>\$ 405,695</u>	<u>\$ 43,717</u>	<u>\$ 449,411</u>

The value of the right-to-use assets at the end of the current fiscal year was \$610,442 with accumulated amortization of \$156,901.

<u>Business-type Activities</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Ending Balance</u>	
Office leases	3%	\$	21,776

<u>Years</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total Requirements</u>
2024	\$ 8,515	\$ 537	\$ 9,052
2025	8,774	278	9,052
2026	4,487	39	4,526
	<u>\$ 21,776</u>	<u>\$ 854</u>	<u>\$ 22,630</u>

The value of the right-to-use assets at the end of the current fiscal year was \$38,060 with accumulated amortization of \$15,224.

**City of Watauga, Texas**

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

**Note 6. Interfund Receivables, Payables, and Transfers**

All interfund transfers between the various funds are approved supplements to the operations of those funds. At September 30, 2023, transfers in/out for governmental and proprietary funds are as follows:

Transfers In	Transfers Out	Amounts
General Fund	Nonmmajor Fund	\$ 266,500
General Fund	Drainage Utility Fund	73,500
General Fund	Nonmmajor Fund	37,827
General Fund	Water and Sewer Fund	440,000
Capital Projects Fund	General Fund	485,000
Debt Service Fund	Nonmmajor Fund	153,200
Internal service fund	General Fund	500,000
Internal service fund	Water and Sewer Fund	50,000
		\$ 2,006,027

Transfers are primarily used to move funds to:

- General Fund from Nonmajor Fund for general and administration charges. The General Fund pays for these services and the amount of transfer is calculated annually by an estimate of personnel hours that spent on economic development projects and tasks.
- Debt Service Fund from Nonmajor Fund for the payment of debt service requirements for authorized WEDC funded projects.
- General Fund from Drainage Utility Fund for General and Administrative charges. A percent of fund revenues (less interest income) to pay for general charges that the General Fund pays for but services used also by other funds.
- General Fund from Nonmajor Fund for General and Administrative charges. A percent of fund revenues (less interest income) to pay for general charges that the General Fund pays for but services used also by other funds.
- General Fund from Water and Sewer Fund for General and Administrative charges. A percent of fund revenues (less interest income) to pay for general charges that the General Fund pays for but services are also used by other funds.
- Capital Projects Fund from the General Fund for the payment of sidewalk replacements and street repairs and overlays.
- Internal Service Fund from the General Fund for the payment of capital outlay items.
- Internal Service Fund from the Water and Sewer Fund for payment of general and administrative charges.

# City of Watauga, Texas

## Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

### Note 7. Pension Plan

The City participates as one of 919 plans in the defined benefit cash-balance plan administered by the Texas Municipal Retirement System (TMRS). TMRS is a statewide public retirement plan created by the State of Texas and administered in accordance with the TMRS Act, Subtitle G, Title 8, Texas Government Code (the TMRS Act) as an agent multiple-employer retirement system for employees of Texas participating cities. The TMRS Act places the general administration and management of TMRS with a six-member, Governor-appointed Board of Trustees; however, TMRS is not fiscally dependent on the State of Texas. TMRS issues a publicly available Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (Annual Report) that can be obtained at [tmrs.com](http://tmrs.com).

All eligible employees of the City are required to participate in TMRS.

#### A. Benefits Provided

TMRS provides retirement, disability, and death benefits. Benefit provisions are adopted by the governing body of the City, within the options available in the state statutes governing TMRS.

At retirement, the Member's benefit is calculated based on the sum of the Member's contributions, with interest, and the city-financed monetary credits with interest. The retiring Member may select one of seven monthly benefit payment options. Members may also choose to receive a portion of their benefit as a lump sum distribution in an amount equal to 12, 24 or 36 monthly payments, which cannot exceed 75% of the total Member contributions and interest.

The plan provisions are adopted by the City Council, within the options available in the state statutes governing TMRS. Plan provisions for the City were as follows:

Employee deposit rate .....	7.00%
Matching ration (city to employee) .....	2 to 1
Years required for vesting.....	5
Updated Service Credit .....	100% Repeating Transfers
Annuity Increase (to retirees) .....	70% of CPI Repeating

Members can retire at ages 60 and above with 5 or more years of service or with 20 years of service regardless of age.

#### B. Employees covered by benefit terms

At the December 31, 2022 valuation and measurement date, the following employees were covered by the benefit terms:

Inactive employees or beneficiaries currently receiving benefits	145
Inactive employees entitled to but not yet receiving benefits	177
Active employees	152
	<hr/>
	474
	<hr/>



## City of Watauga, Texas

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

#### C. Contributions

Member contribution rates in TMRS are either 5%, 6% or 7% of the Member's total compensation, and the City matching percentages are either 100%, 150% or 200%, both as adopted by the governing body of the City. Under the state law governing TMRS, the contribution rate for each City is determined annually by the actuary, using the Entry Age Normal (EAN) actuarial cost method. The City's contribution rate is based on the liabilities created from the benefit plan options selected by the City and any changes in benefits or actual experience over time.

Employees for the City were required to contribute 7% of their annual compensation during the fiscal year. The contribution rates for the City were 14.82% and 14.74% in calendar years 2022 and 2023, respectively. The City's contributions to TMRS for the year ended September 30, 2023 were \$1,927,488, and were equal to the required contributions.

#### D. Net Pension Liability

The City's Net Pension Liability (NPL) was measured as of December 31, 2022, and the Total Pension Liability (TPL) used to calculate the Net Pension Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date.

##### Actuarial assumptions

The Total Pension Liability in the December 31, 2022 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Inflation	2.50% per year
Overall payroll growth	2.75% per year, adjusted down for population declines, if any
Investment Rate of Return	6.75%, net of pension plan investment expense, including inflation

Salary increases are based on a service-related table. Mortality rates for active members are based on the PUB(10) mortality tables with the Public Safety table used for males and the General Employee table used for females. Mortality rates for healthy retirees and beneficiaries are based on the Gender-distinct 2019 Municipal Retirees of Texas mortality tables. The rates for actives, healthy retirees and beneficiaries are projected on a fully generational basis by Scale UMP to account for future mortality improvements. For disabled annuitants, the same mortality tables for healthy retirees are used with a 4- year set-forward for males and a 3-year set-forward for females. In addition, a 3.5% and 3.0% minimum mortality rate is applied, for males and females respectively, to reflect the impairment for younger members who become disabled. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by Scale UMP to account for future mortality improvements subject to the floor.

The actuarial assumptions were developed primarily from the actuarial investigation of the experience of TMRS over the four-year period from December 31, 2014 to December 31, 2018. The assumptions were adopted in 2019 and first used in the December 31, 2019, actuarial valuation. The post-retirement mortality assumption for Annuity Purchase Rates (APRs) is based on the Mortality Experience Investigation Study covering 2009 through 2011 and dated December 31, 2013. Plan assets are managed on a total return basis with an emphasis on both capital appreciation as well as the production of income to satisfy the short-term and long-term funding needs of TMRS.

## City of Watauga, Texas

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. In determining their best estimate of a recommended investment return assumption under the various alternative asset allocation portfolios, GRS focused on the area between (1) arithmetic mean (aggressive) without an adjustment for time (conservative) and (2) the geometric mean (conservative) with an adjustment for time (aggressive). The target allocation and best estimates of real rates of return for each major asset class in fiscal year 2023 are summarized in the following table:

Asset Class	Target Allocation	Long-Term Expected Real Rate of Return (Arithmetic)
Global Equity	35.0%	7.70%
Core Fixed Income	6.0%	4.90%
Non-Core Fixed Income	20.0%	8.70%
Other Public and Private Markets	12.0%	8.10%
Real Estate	12.0%	5.80%
Hedge Funds	5.0%	6.90%
Private Equity	10.0%	11.80%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	

#### Discount Rate

The discount rate used to measure the Total Pension Liability was 6.75%. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that Member and employer contributions will be made at the rates specified in statute. Based on that assumption, the pension plan's Fiduciary Net Position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments of current active and inactive Members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the Total Pension Liability.

#### Changes in Net Pension Liability

	Total Pension Liability	Plan Fiduciary Net Position	Net Pension Liability
Balance at December 31, 2021	\$ 62,664,603	\$ 61,631,258	\$ 1,033,345
Changes for the year:			
Service cost	1,977,985	-	1,977,985
Interest (on the Total Pension Liability)	4,215,293	-	4,215,293
Difference between expected and actual experience	1,682,599	-	1,682,599
Contributions - employer	-	1,714,251	(1,714,251)
Contributions - employee	-	809,702	(809,702)
Net investment income	-	(4,499,187)	4,499,187
Benefit payments, including refunds of employee contributions	(2,409,607)	(2,409,607)	-
Administrative expense	-	(38,930)	38,930
Other	-	46,456	(46,456)
<b>Balance at December 31, 2022</b>	<b>\$ 68,130,873</b>	<b>\$ 57,253,943</b>	<b>\$ 10,876,930</b>

## City of Watauga, Texas

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

#### Sensitivity of the net pension liability to changes in the discount rate

The following presents the Net Pension Liability of the City, calculated using the discount rate of 6.75%, as well as what the City's Net Pension Liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1 percentage point lower (5.75%) or 1 percentage point higher (7.75%) than the current rate:

	1% Decrease (5.75%)	Current Single Rate Assumption (6.75%)	1% Increase (7.75%)
City's net pension liability	\$ 21,123,886	\$ 10,876,930	\$ 2,569,350

#### E. Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detailed information about the pension plan's Fiduciary Net Position is available in the Schedule of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position, by Participating City. That report may be obtained at [trms.com](http://trms.com).

#### F. Pension Expense and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions

For the year ended September 30, 2023 the city recognized pension expense of \$2,926,076.

At September 30, 2023, the City reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences in expected and actual experience	\$ 1,146,951	\$ -
Difference in projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments	3,944,179	-
Employer contributions made after the measurement date	1,409,117	-
<b>Totals</b>	<b>\$ 6,500,247</b>	<b>\$ -</b>

\$1,409,117 reported as deferred outflows of resources related to pensions resulting from contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability for the measurement year ending December 31, 2023 (i.e., recognized in the City's financial statements for the year ending September 30, 2024.)

**City of Watauga, Texas**

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

Other amounts reported as deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Fiscal Year	Net Deferred Outflows (Inflows) of Resources
2024	\$ 811,208
2025	1,500,792
2026	1,047,270
2027	1,731,860
<b>Totals</b>	<b>\$ 5,091,130</b>

**Note 8. Other Postemployment Benefits**

**A. TMRS Supplemental Death Benefits Plan**

**Benefit Plan Description**

The City contributes to a single-employer defined benefit group term life insurance plan known as the Supplemental Death Benefits Fund (SDBF). Texas Municipal Retirement System (TMRS) administers a defined benefit group-term life insurance plan. This is a voluntary program in which participating member cities may elect, by ordinance, to provide group-term life insurance coverage for their active members, including or not including retirees. The death benefit for active employees provides a lump-sum payment approximately equal to the employee’s annual salary (calculated based on the employee’s actual earnings, for the 12-month period preceding the month of death). The death benefit for retirees is considered another postemployment benefit (OPEB) and is a fixed amount of \$7,500. As the SDBF covers both active and retiree participants, with no segregation of assets, the SDBF is considered to be an unfunded OPEB plan (i.e. no assets are accumulated).

The member city contributes to the SDBF at a contractually required rate as determined by an annual actuarial valuation. The rate is equal to the cost of providing one-year term life insurance. The funding policy for the SDBF program is to assure that adequate resources are available to meet all death benefit payments for the upcoming year. The intent is not to pre-fund retiree term life insurance during employees’ entire careers.

Membership in the plan as of the measurement date of December 31, 2022 was as follows:

Inactive employees or beneficiaries currently receiving benefits	88
Inactive employees entitled to but not yet receiving benefits	32
Active employees	<u>152</u>
Total	<u><u>272</u></u>

## City of Watauga, Texas

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

#### Contributions

Contributions are made monthly based on the covered payroll of employee members of the participating member city. The contractually required contribution rate is determined annually for each city (currently 0.17% of covered payroll). The rate is based on the mortality and service experience of all employees covered by the SDBF and the demographics specific to the workforce of the city. There is a one-year delay between the actuarial valuation that serves as the basis for the employer contribution rate and the calendar year when the rate goes into effect. The funding policy of this plan is to assure that adequate resources are available to meet all death benefit payments for the upcoming year; the intent is not to prefund retiree term life insurance during employees' entire careers. As such, contributions are utilized to fund active member deaths on a pay-as-you-go basis; any excess contributions and investment income over payments then become net position available for benefits.

#### Discount Rate

The TMRS SDBF program is treated as unfunded OPEB plan because the SDBF trust covers both actives and retirees and the assets are not segregated for these groups. Under GASB 75, the discount rate for an unfunded OPEB plan should be based on 20-year tax-exempt AA or higher Municipal Bonds. Therefore, a discount rate of 4.05% based on the 20 Year Bond GO Index published by bondbuyer.com is used as of the measurement date of December 31, 2022.

#### Actuarial Assumptions

The City's Total OPEB Liability (TOL) was measured at December 31, 2022 and was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date using the following actuarial assumptions:

Actuarial Cost Method	Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.50%
Salary Increases	3.50% to 11.50% including inflation
Discount Rate	4.05%

Salary increases were based on a service-related table. Mortality rates for active members, retirees, and beneficiaries were based on the gender-distinct 2019 Municipal Retirees of Texas mortality tables and due to the size of the City, rates are multiplied by an additional factor of 100%. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by Scale UMP to account for future mortality improvements. For disabled annuitants, the mortality tables for healthy retirees is used with a 4 year set-forward for males and a 3 year set-forward for females. In addition, a 3.5% and 3% minimum mortality rate is applied to reflect the impairment for younger members who become disabled for males and females, respectively. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by Scale UMP to account for future mortality improvements subject to the floor. Mortality rates for pre-retirement were based on the PUB (10) mortality tables, with the Public Safety table used for males and General Employee table used for females. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by Scale UMP to account for future mortality improvements.

## City of Watauga, Texas

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

#### Changes in Total OPEB Liability

	<u>Total OPEB Liability</u>
Balance at December 31, 2021	\$ 691,333
Changes for the year:	
Service cost	37,015
Interest (on the Total OPEB Liability)	12,955
Difference between expected and actual experience	40,065
Changes of assumptions	(262,817)
Benefit payments	(11,567)
	<u>506,984</u>
<b>Balance at December 31, 2022</b>	<b><u>\$ 506,984</u></b>

#### Sensitivity Analysis

The following presents the Total OPEB Liability of the employer, calculated using the discount rate of 4.05%, as well as what the City's Total OPEB Liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1 percentage point lower (3.05%) or 1 percentage point higher (5.05%) than the current rate. Note that the healthcare cost trend rate does not affect the Total OPEB Liability, so sensitivity to the healthcare cost trend rate is not shown.

1% Decrease 3.05%	Current Single Rate Assumption 4.05%	1% Increase 5.05%
\$ 606,969	\$ 506,984	\$ 428,964

#### OPEB Expense and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEB

For the year ended September 30, 2023, the City recognized OPEB expense of \$105,798, which included \$29,101 relating to the SDBF plan and \$76,697 relating to the WHCP plan.

As of September 30, 2023, the City reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to SDBF OPEB from the following sources:

	<u>Deferred Outflows of Resources</u>	<u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>
Differences in expected and actual experience	\$ 11,030	\$ -
Differences in assumption changes	-	(137,070)
Employer contributions made after the measurement date	12,427	-
	<u>23,457</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>Totals</b>	<b><u>\$ 23,457</u></b>	<b><u>\$ (137,070)</u></b>

## City of Watauga, Texas

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

The \$12,427 reported as deferred outflows of resources related to OPEB resulting from City contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the OPEB liability in the measurement year ending December 31, 2023 (i.e., recognized in the City's financial statements for the year ending September 30, 2024.)

Amounts currently reported as deferred outflows of resources related to OPEB, excluding contributions subsequent to the measurement date, will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Fiscal Year	Net Deferred Outflows (Inflows) of Resources
2024	\$ (23,007)
2025	(19,236)
2026	(33,649)
2027	(41,997)
2028	(8,151)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ (126,040)</b>

#### B. City of Watauga Retiree Health Care Plan

##### Plan description

The City's defined benefit OPEB plan, City of Watauga Retiree Health Care Plan (WHCP), provides OPEB through an implicit healthcare premium for retirees for all permanent full-time employees of the City. WHCP is a single-employer defined benefit OPEB plan administered by the City. At this time, no assets are accumulated in a trust to fund the future requirements of the WHCP.

##### Benefits provided

WHCP provides access to post retirement employees by offering a "blended premium" structure, that is, the overall health care premiums for active employees and non-Medicare retirees, are stated in terms of a single "blended premium". The difference between the underlying retiree claims and the blended overall health care premium is referred to as an "implicit" subsidy. Because the underlying claims costs for a non-Medicare retiree are on average higher than the blended premium, there is a positive implicit subsidy for the non-Medicare retirees.

Employees covered by benefit terms. At September 30, 2023, the following employees were covered by the benefit terms:

Retirees and beneficiaries	5
Active members	136
<b>Total</b>	<b>141</b>

##### Total OPEB Liability

The City's total OPEB liability of \$898,282 was measured as of December 31, 2022, and was determined by an actuarial valuation as of December 31, 2021 rolled forward to the measurement date.

## City of Watauga, Texas

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

#### Actuarial Assumptions

The total OPEB liability in the December 31, 2021 actuarial valuation (rolled forward to December 31, 2022) was determined using the following actuarial assumptions and other inputs, applied to all periods included in the measurement, unless otherwise specified:

Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry-Age
Inflation	2.50%
Salary Increases	3.50% to 11.50%, including inflation
Discount Rate	4.05%

Salary increases were based on a service-related table. Mortality rates for active members, retirees, and beneficiaries were based on the gender-distinct 2019 Municipal Retirees of Texas mortality tables and due to the size of the City, rates are multiplied by an additional factor of 100%. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by Scale UMP to account for future mortality improvements. For disabled annuitants, the mortality tables for healthy retirees is used with a 4 year set-forward for males and a 3 year set-forward for females. In addition, a 3.5% and 3% minimum mortality rate is applied to reflect the impairment for younger members who become disabled for males and females, respectively. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by Scale UMP to account for future mortality improvements subject to the floor. Mortality rates for pre-retirement were based on the PUB (10) mortality tables, with the Public Safety table used for males and General Employee table used for females. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by Scale UMP to account for future mortality improvements.

#### Discount Rate

Because the WHCP is unfunded or pay-as-you go, the discount rate is based on 20-year tax-exempt AA or higher Municipal Bonds or 4.05% as of the measurement date of December 31, 2022 based on the 20 Year Bond GO Index published by bondbuyer.com.

#### Changes in the Total OPEB Liability

	<u>Total OPEB Liability</u>
Balance at December 31, 2021	\$ 1,050,109
Changes for the year:	
Service cost	90,373
Interest (on the Total OPEB Liability)	19,864
Difference between expected and actual experience	(7,166)
Changes of assumptions	(223,402)
Benefit payments	(31,496)
<b>Balance at December 31, 2022</b>	<b><u>\$ 898,282</u></b>

Changes of assumptions reflect a change in the discount rate from 1.84% as of December 31, 2021 to 4.05% as of December 31, 2022, revised TMRS demographic and salary increase assumptions, and updates to the health care trend assumption to better reflect the plan's anticipated experience.



## City of Watauga, Texas

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

#### Sensitivity of the total OPEB liability to changes in the discount rate

The following presents the plan's total OPEB liability, calculated using a discount rate of 4.05%, as well as what the plan's total OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is one percent lower or one percent higher:

1% Decrease 3.05%	Current Single Rate Assumption 4.05%	1% Increase 5.05%
\$ 993,259	\$ 898,282	\$ 813,131

#### Sensitivity of the total OPEB liability to changes in the healthcare cost trend rates

The following presents the plan's total OPEB liability, calculated using the assumed trend rates as well as what the plan's total OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is one percent lower or one percent higher:

1% Decrease	Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate Assumption	1% Increase
\$ 788,129	\$ 898,282	\$ 1,028,874

#### OPEB Expense and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEB

For the year ended September 30, 2023, the City recognized OPEB expense of \$105,798, which included \$29,101 relating to the SDBF plan and \$76,697 relating to the WHCP plan. On September 30, 2023, the City reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences in expected and actual experience	\$ -	\$ (24,747)
Differences in assumption changes	-	(240,632)
Employer contributions made after the measurement date	12,595	-
<b>Totals</b>	<u>\$ 12,595</u>	<u>\$ (265,379)</u>

The \$12,595 reported as deferred outflows of resources related to OPEB resulting from City contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the OPEB liability in the measurement year ending December 31, 2023 (i.e. recognized in the City's financial statements for the year ending September 30, 2024.)

## City of Watauga, Texas

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

Amounts currently reported as deferred outflows of resources related to OPEBs, excluding contributions subsequent to the measurement date, will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Fiscal Year	Net Deferred Outflows (Inflows) of Resources
2024	\$ (33,541)
2025	(33,541)
2026	(36,391)
2027	(36,361)
2028	(31,394)
Thereafter	(94,151)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ (265,379)</b>

#### Note 9. Risk Management

The City is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts such as: theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets, errors and omissions, injuries to employees, and natural disasters. The City participates in the Texas Municipal League Intergovernmental Risk Pool (Risk Pool) to provide general liability and property insurance and workers' compensation.

The City, along with other participating entities, contributes annual amounts determined by the Risk Pool. Contributions to the Risk Pool for workers' compensation are based on the City's payroll. As claims arise they are submitted to and paid by the Risk Pool.

The liability of the Texas Municipal League Intergovernmental Risk Pool is limited to a \$2,000,000 annual aggregate for general liability, errors and omissions, and law enforcement. The automobile liability limit for the risk pool is \$1,000,000 for each occurrence.

There have been no significant changes in insurance coverage as compared to last year. Settled claims resulting from these risks have not exceeded insurance coverage in any of the past three fiscal years.

#### Note 10. Litigation

Various claims and lawsuits are pending against the City of Watauga. In the opinion of the City's Legal Counsel and Management, the potential losses will not have a material effect on the City's financial statements.

## City of Watauga, Texas

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

#### Note 11. Fund Balance Restrictions

Amounts that can be spent only for specific purposes because of local, state or federal laws, or externally imposed conditions by grantors or creditors are classified as restricted fund balance. A summary of restricted fund balance in the governmental funds at September 30, 2023 follows:

	Debt Service Fund	Capital Projects Fund	Non Major Governmental Funds	Total
Capital acquisitions: and contractual obligations	\$ -	\$ 21,122,790	\$ 32,345	\$ 21,155,135
Debt service	<u>869,782</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>869,782</u>
Economic development	-	-	2,294,389	2,294,389
Culture and recreation: Library purposes	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>69,545</u>	<u>69,545</u>
	-	-	69,545	69,545
Public works: PEG Fees	-	-	110,434	110,434
Street maintenance	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>86,870</u>	<u>86,870</u>
	-	-	197,304	197,304
Public safety: Law enforcement	-	-	1,498,575	1,498,575
Municipal court operations	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>252,398</u>	<u>252,398</u>
	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,750,973</u>	<u>1,750,973</u>
<b>Total</b>	<u>\$ 869,782</u>	<u>\$ 21,122,790</u>	<u>\$ 4,344,556</u>	<u>\$ 26,337,128</u>

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**

## **Required Supplementary Information**

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
 Budgetary Comparison Schedule  
 General Fund  
 For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2023

	<u>Original</u>	<u>Final</u>	<u>Actual Amounts</u>	<u>Variance with Final Budget Positive (Negative)</u>
<b>REVENUES</b>				
Taxes and franchise fees	\$ 12,299,220	\$ 12,404,220	\$ 12,450,073	\$ 45,853
Licenses and permits	602,300	687,300	783,979	96,679
Charges for services	1,152,500	1,202,500	1,307,295	104,795
Fines and forfeitures	630,600	515,600	470,674	(44,926)
Interest income	50,000	300,000	388,883	88,883
Intergovernmental	503,000	503,000	514,000	11,000
Miscellaneous	361,100	396,100	452,526	56,426
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total revenues	15,598,720	16,008,720	16,367,430	358,710
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>				
Current:				
Administration	588,230	548,230	521,096	27,134
Non-departmental	812,375	762,375	724,738	37,637
Human resources	222,600	222,600	207,594	15,006
Finance	584,810	584,810	539,348	45,462
Information technology	615,760	615,760	576,932	38,828
Municipal Court	424,960	424,960	410,381	14,579
Library	1,077,200	1,077,200	1,002,313	74,887
Recreation and community services	1,024,740	1,024,740	1,021,301	3,439
Police	4,673,400	4,673,400	4,640,962	32,438
Fire/EMS	3,805,980	3,805,980	3,762,175	43,805
Public works	876,890	876,890	766,371	110,519
Fleet maintenance	409,750	409,750	332,020	77,730
Buildings	1,042,300	1,042,300	987,234	55,066
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total expenditures	16,158,995	16,068,995	15,492,465	576,530
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over expenditures	(560,275)	(60,275)	874,965	935,240
<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>				
Transfers in	818,000	818,000	817,827	-
Transfers out	(485,000)	(985,000)	(985,000)	-
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total other financing sources and uses	333,000	(167,000)	(167,173)	-
Net change in fund balance	(227,275)	(227,275)	707,792	935,240
Fund balance, beginning of year	8,403,463	8,403,463	8,403,463	-
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
<b>FUND BALANCE, end of year</b>	<b>\$ 8,176,188</b>	<b>\$ 8,176,188</b>	<b>\$ 9,111,255</b>	<b>\$ 935,240</b>

## City of Watauga, Texas

Notes to Required Supplementary Budget Information  
For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2023

### BUDGETARY CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

The City Charter follows these procedures in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the financial statements:

- Prior to August 1, the City Manager submits to the City Council a proposed operating budget for the fiscal year commencing the following October 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures/expenses and the means of financing them.
- The proposed budget and all supporting schedules are filed with the City Secretary when submitted to City Council.
- Public hearings are conducted to obtain taxpayer comments.
- Prior to September 15, the budget is adopted by affirmative vote of at least two thirds of the members of the City Council.
- The City Manager is authorized to transfer budgeted amounts between programs within a department; however, any revisions that alter the total expenditures of any department must be approved by the City Council.
- If at any time during a fiscal year, it is estimated by the City Manager that current year's expenditures in any fund will exceed available revenues (including fund balance at the start of the year), the City Manager shall recommend measures to the City Council to ensure that a positive fund balance is maintained.
- Budgets for the General, WEDC Sales Tax, Watauga Crime Control and Prevention, Library Donation, Municipal Court Security, Municipal Court Technology, Municipal Court Truancy, Traffic Safety, Street Maintenance Sales Tax, PEG, and Debt Service funds are adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the City Council. Such appropriations lapse at year-end.
- Budgetary data for the Capital Projects Fund has not been presented in the accompanying financial statements as such funds are budgeted over the life of the respective project and not on an annual basis. Accordingly, formal budgetary integration of the Capital Projects Fund is employed and comparison of actual results of operations to budgetary data for such funds is not presented.
- Formal budgetary integration is employed as a management control device during the year for the General Fund, Special Revenue Funds, Debt Service Fund and Enterprise Funds. Budgetary control is maintained at the departmental level.
- Budgetary data for the Enterprise Funds has not been presented since the reporting on such budgets is not legally required. Budgetary control is maintained at the departmental level.

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
**Schedule of Changes in Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios**  
**Last Nine Measurement Years**

	Year Ended December 31								
	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
<b>TOTAL PENSION LIABILITY</b>									
Service cost	\$ 1,278,209	\$ 1,484,819	\$ 1,513,714	\$ 1,531,337	\$ 1,577,540	\$ 1,705,104	\$ 1,745,597	\$ 1,716,818	\$ 1,977,985
Interest (on the total pension liability)	2,632,122	2,804,072	2,907,277	3,067,400	3,256,548	3,483,534	3,748,335	3,963,566	4,215,293
Difference between expected and actual experience	(422,782)	(273,667)	(570,355)	(100,072)	22,136	441,878	(140,317)	140,168	1,682,599
Changes of assumptions	-	60,403	-	-	-	188,822	-	-	-
Benefit payments, including refunds of employee contributions	(1,197,706)	(1,071,136)	(1,083,810)	(1,890,714)	(1,548,423)	(1,566,087)	(2,267,132)	(2,034,085)	(2,409,607)
Net change in total pension liability	2,289,843	3,004,491	2,766,826	2,607,951	3,307,801	4,253,251	3,086,483	3,786,467	5,466,270
Total pension liability, beginning	37,561,490	39,851,333	42,855,824	45,622,650	48,230,601	51,538,402	55,791,653	58,878,136	62,664,603
<b>TOTAL PENSION LIABILITY, ending (a)</b>	<b>\$ 39,851,333</b>	<b>\$ 42,855,824</b>	<b>\$ 45,622,650</b>	<b>\$ 48,230,601</b>	<b>\$ 51,538,402</b>	<b>\$ 55,791,653</b>	<b>\$ 58,878,136</b>	<b>\$ 62,664,603</b>	<b>\$ 68,130,873</b>
<b>PLAN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION</b>									
Contributions - employer	\$ 1,115,845	\$ 1,245,119	\$ 1,197,145	\$ 1,259,752	\$ 1,289,939	\$ 1,342,209	\$ 1,450,407	\$ 1,479,088	\$ 1,714,251
Contributions - employee	609,276	652,873	636,779	642,263	664,427	695,961	714,990	696,276	809,702
Net investment income	1,871,755	51,790	2,428,960	5,418,502	(1,332,865)	6,732,579	3,849,392	7,096,692	(4,499,187)
Benefit payments, including refunds of employee contributions	(1,197,706)	(1,071,136)	(1,083,810)	(1,890,714)	(1,548,423)	(1,566,087)	(2,267,132)	(2,034,085)	(2,409,607)
Administrative expense	(19,541)	(31,544)	(27,433)	(28,079)	(25,758)	(38,033)	(24,904)	(32,829)	(38,930)
Other	(1,607)	(1,558)	(1,478)	(1,423)	1,155	(3,642)	(972)	225	46,456
Net change in plan fiduciary net position	2,378,022	845,544	3,150,163	5,400,301	(951,525)	7,162,987	3,721,781	7,205,367	(4,377,315)
Plan fiduciary net position, beginning	32,718,618	35,096,640	35,942,184	39,092,347	44,492,648	43,541,123	50,704,110	54,425,891	61,631,258
<b>PLAN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION, ending (b)</b>	<b>\$ 35,096,640</b>	<b>\$ 35,942,184</b>	<b>\$ 39,092,347</b>	<b>\$ 44,492,648</b>	<b>\$ 43,541,123</b>	<b>\$ 50,704,110</b>	<b>\$ 54,425,891</b>	<b>\$ 61,631,258</b>	<b>\$ 57,253,943</b>
<b>NET PENSION LIABILITY, ending (a) - (b)</b>	<b>\$ 4,754,693</b>	<b>\$ 6,913,640</b>	<b>\$ 6,530,303</b>	<b>\$ 3,737,953</b>	<b>\$ 7,997,279</b>	<b>\$ 5,087,543</b>	<b>\$ 4,452,245</b>	<b>\$ 1,033,345</b>	<b>\$ 10,876,930</b>
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of total pension liability	88.07%	83.87%	85.69%	92.25%	84.48%	90.88%	92.44%	98.35%	84.04%
Covered Payroll	\$ 8,703,943	\$ 9,326,755	\$ 9,096,836	\$ 9,175,179	\$ 9,491,816	\$ 9,942,297	\$ 10,214,144	\$ 9,946,803	\$ 11,567,166
Net pension liability as a percentage of covered payroll	54.63%	74.13%	71.79%	40.74%	84.25%	51.17%	43.59%	10.39%	94.03%

Only nine years of data is presented in accordance with GASB 68, paragraph 138. The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement. Additional years' information will be displayed as it becomes available."



**City of Watauga, Texas**  
**Schedule of Pension Contributions**  
**Last Ten Fiscal Years**

	Year Ended September 30									
	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Actuarially Determined Contribution	\$ 1,082,831	\$ 1,108,798	\$ 1,190,315	\$ 1,194,583	\$ 1,259,325	\$ 1,274,565	\$ 1,332,221	\$ 1,459,430	\$ 1,462,002	\$ 1,653,540
Contributions in relation to the actuarially determined contribution	1,082,831	1,108,798	1,190,315	1,194,583	1,259,325	1,274,565	1,332,221	1,459,430	1,462,002	1,653,540
Contribution deficiency (excess)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Covered payroll	\$ 8,473,213	\$ 8,638,774	\$ 9,005,317	\$ 9,040,337	\$ 9,169,310	\$ 9,351,625	\$ 9,849,847	\$ 10,293,449	\$ 9,877,694	\$ 10,990,394
Contributions as a percentage of covered payroll	12.78%	12.84%	13.22%	13.21%	13.73%	13.63%	13.53%	14.18%	14.80%	15.05%

**Notes:** Actuarially determined contribution rates are calculated as of December 31st and become effective in January 13 months later.

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
 Schedule of Pension Contributions  
 Last Ten Fiscal Years

**Methods and Assumptions Used to Determine Contribution Rates:**

Actuarial cost method	Entry age normal
Amortization method level	Level percentage of payroll, closed
Remaining amortization period	24 Years (longest amortization ladder)
Asset valuation method	10 Year smoothed market; 12% soft corridor
Inflation	2.50%
Salary increases	3.50% to 11.50% including inflation
Investment rate of return	6.75%
Retirement age	

Mortality

Experience-based table of rates that are specific to the City's plan of benefits. Last updated for the 2019 valuation pursuant to an experience study of the period 2014 - 2018

Post-retirement: 2019 Municipal Retirees of Texas Mortality Tables. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis with scale UMP.

Pre-retirement: PUB(10) mortality tables, with the Public Safety table used for males and the General Employee table used for females. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis with scale UMP.

**Other Information:**

Notes

There were no benefit changes during the year.

## City of Watauga, Texas

### Schedule of Changes in Total OPEB Liability and Related Ratios Last Six Measurement Years

	Year Ended December 31					
	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
<b>Total OPEB Liability</b>						
Service cost	\$ 20,185	\$ 24,679	\$ 20,879	\$ 27,578	\$ 29,840	\$ 37,015
Interest	14,766	15,283	16,178	15,117	13,122	12,955
Difference between expected and actual experience	-	(28,476)	(12,399)	(17,439)	(9,270)	40,065
Change in assumptions	36,678	(32,318)	88,671	86,019	20,923	(262,817)
Benefit payments, including refunds of employee contributions	(2,753)	(2,848)	(2,983)	(3,064)	(8,952)	(11,567)
Net change in total OPEB liability	68,876	(23,680)	110,346	108,211	45,663	(184,349)
Total OPEB liability, beginning	381,917	450,793	427,113	537,459	645,670	691,333
<b>Total OPEB Liability, ending</b>	<b>\$ 450,793</b>	<b>\$ 427,113</b>	<b>\$ 537,459</b>	<b>\$ 645,670</b>	<b>\$ 691,333</b>	<b>\$ 506,984</b>
Covered-employee Payroll	\$ 9,175,179	\$ 9,491,816	\$ 9,942,297	\$ 10,214,144	\$ 9,946,803	\$ 11,567,166
Total OPEB liability as a percentage of covered payroll	4.91%	4.50%	5.41%	6.32%	6.95%	4.38%

#### City of Watauga, Texas Retiree Health Plan

	Year Ended December 31					
	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
<b>Total OPEB Liability</b>						
Service cost	\$ 36,285	\$ 41,530	\$ 40,468	\$ 45,223	\$ 56,718	\$ 90,373
Interest	35,912	34,038	37,486	27,887	22,931	19,864
Difference between expected and actual experience	-	(10,983)	(134,664)	10,060	65,854	(7,166)
Change in assumptions	49,341	(40,515)	101,448	86,582	(194,560)	(223,402)
Benefit payments, including refunds of employee contributions	(32,844)	(43,918)	(39,042)	(47,893)	(38,086)	(31,496)
Net change in total OPEB liability	88,694	(19,848)	5,696	121,859	(87,143)	(151,827)
Total OPEB liability, beginning	940,851	1,029,545	1,009,697	1,015,393	1,137,252	1,050,109
<b>Total OPEB Liability, ending</b>	<b>\$ 1,029,545</b>	<b>\$ 1,009,697</b>	<b>\$ 1,015,393</b>	<b>\$ 1,137,252</b>	<b>\$ 1,050,109</b>	<b>\$ 898,282</b>
Covered-employee Payroll	\$ 9,013,440	\$ 9,791,192	\$ 9,769,698	\$ 10,128,852	\$ 9,931,940	\$ 11,558,577
Total OPEB liability as a percentage of covered payroll	3.89%	3.89%	10.39%	11.23%	10.57%	7.77%

GASB 75, Paragraph 97, requires that the information on this schedule be data from the period corresponding with the period covered as of the measurement date of December 31, 2022 - the period from January 1, 2022 - December 31, 2022.

Only six years of data is presented in accordance with GASB 75 paragraph 245. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement. Additional years' information will be displayed as it becomes available."

There are no assets accumulated in a trust that meets the criteria for GASB codification P22.101 or P52.1010 to pay related benefits for the OPEB plans.

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**

# **Combining and Individual Fund Statements and Schedules**

## Non-Major Governmental Funds

### SPECIAL REVENUE FUNDS

Special Revenue Funds account for the proceeds of specific revenue sources that are legally restricted to expenditures for specific purposes.

Watauga Economic Development Corporation (WEDC) Sales Tax Fund – to account for a quarter-cent sales tax increase, approved by voters to encourage the development and advancement of City businesses, development and parks within the City.

Watauga Crime Control and Prevention Fund – to account for a half-cent sales tax increase approved by the voters to enhance law enforcement in Watauga.

Library Donation Fund – to account for public donations made to the City specifically for the benefit of the public library.

Municipal Court Security Fund – to account for a fee established in the 1997 Texas Legislative session to allow a \$3 assessment on all court fines paid. This assessment allows municipalities to purchase security equipment such as surveillance cameras, bulletproof glass and bailiff costs for Municipal Court areas. In January 2020, SB346 increased this assessment to \$4.90.

Municipal Court Technology Fund – to account for a fee established in the 1997 Texas legislative session to allow a \$4 assessment on all court fines paid. This assessment allows municipalities to purchase and maintain technology equipment such as computer hardware and software for the benefit of the Municipal Court.

Municipal Court Truancy Fund – to account for a fee established and approved by City Council January 28, 2008 to allow a \$5 assessment per misdemeanor offense. Fees are paid out of this fund to pay personnel costs of the Municipal Court Juvenile Case Manager.

Traffic Safety Fund – to account for civil or administrative penalties to no more than \$75 and late penalties to no more than \$25. Legislation passed by 80<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature allowed a local government entity to use a photographic traffic signal enforcement system. Effective June 2019, legislation passed by the 86<sup>th</sup> Legislature, use of photographic traffic signal enforcement was banned. The City will use fund balance for the traffic safety programs until funds are exhausted.

Street Maintenance Sales Tax Fund – to account for a quarter-cent sales tax approved by voters on May 12, 2012 for an initial four years effective October 1, 2012, and reauthorized in May 2016. The purpose of the sales tax is to provide for the maintenance and repair of municipal streets in existence at the time of the vote. On January 1, 2021, this tax was abolished due to a ballot measure in November 2020.

PEG Fund – to account for the expenditures for Public, Educational, and Government (PEG) Access programming is supported by the PEG fee that is assessed to each cable subscriber.

Jury Fees Fund – to account for a fee established in January 2020 with the passage of SB346. These fees are assessed at \$0.10 upon conviction of any fine-only misdemeanor, including a parking or pedestrian offense. The fee is used to fund juror reimbursements and finance jury service.

## **Non-Major Governmental Funds**

### **CAPITAL PROJECTS FUNDS**

Capital projects funds are used to account for the acquisition and construction of major capital facilities other than those financed by proprietary funds and trust funds.

Watauga Economic Development Corporation (WEDC) Construction Fund – to account for construction projects in and for the Economic Development Corporation.

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
Combining Balance Sheet  
Non-Major Governmental Funds  
September 30, 2023

	WEDC Sales Tax Fund	Watauga Crime Control and Prevention Fund	Library Donation Fund	Municipal Court Security Fund	Municipal Court Technology Fund	Municipal Court Truancy Fund
<b>ASSETS</b>						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,819,140	\$ 1,151,059	\$ 69,420	\$ 57,482	\$ 140,741	\$ 54,487
Investments	312,725	24,890	-	-	-	-
Account receivable	164,208	326,804	125	-	-	-
Prepaid items	1,165	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>\$ 2,297,238</b>	<b>\$ 1,502,753</b>	<b>\$ 69,545</b>	<b>\$ 57,482</b>	<b>\$ 140,741</b>	<b>\$ 54,487</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES</b>						
<b>LIABILITIES</b>						
Accounts payable	\$ 1,678	\$ 16,020	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Accrued liabilities	6	22,484	-	673	-	814
Total liabilities	1,684	38,504	-	673	-	814
<b>FUND BALANCE</b>						
Nonspendable						
Prepaid items	1,165	-	-	-	-	-
Restricted:						
Capital acquisitions and contractual obligations	-	-	-	-	-	-
Culture and recreation	-	-	69,545	-	-	-
Economic development	2,294,389	-	-	-	-	-
Public works	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety	-	1,464,249	-	56,809	140,741	53,673
Total fund balance	2,295,554	1,464,249	69,545	56,809	140,741	53,673
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCE</b>	<b>\$ 2,297,238</b>	<b>\$ 1,502,753</b>	<b>\$ 69,545</b>	<b>\$ 57,482</b>	<b>\$ 140,741</b>	<b>\$ 54,487</b>



<u>Traffic Safety Fund</u>	<u>Street Maintenance Sales Tax Fund</u>	<u>PEG Fund</u>	<u>WEDC Construction Fund</u>	<u>Jury Fees Fund</u>	<u>Total Non major Governmental Funds</u>
\$ 35,996	\$ 85,890	\$ 104,735	\$ 32,345	\$ 1,175	\$ 3,552,470
-	-	-	-	-	337,615
-	980	5,699	-	-	497,816
-	-	-	-	-	1,165
<u>\$ 35,996</u>	<u>\$ 86,870</u>	<u>\$ 110,434</u>	<u>\$ 32,345</u>	<u>\$ 1,175</u>	<u>\$ 4,389,066</u>
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 17,698
1,670	-	-	-	-	25,647
1,670	-	-	-	-	43,345
-	-	-	-	-	1,165
-	-	-	32,345	-	32,345
-	-	-	-	-	69,545
-	-	-	-	-	2,294,389
-	86,870	110,434	-	-	197,304
34,326	-	-	-	1,175	1,750,973
<u>34,326</u>	<u>86,870</u>	<u>110,434</u>	<u>32,345</u>	<u>1,175</u>	<u>4,345,721</u>
<u>\$ 35,996</u>	<u>\$ 86,870</u>	<u>\$ 110,434</u>	<u>\$ 32,345</u>	<u>\$ 1,175</u>	<u>\$ 4,389,066</u>

# City of Watauga, Texas

Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures  
and Changes in Fund Balance  
Non-Major Governmental Funds  
For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2023

	WEDC Sales Tax Fund	Watauga Crime Control and Prevention Fund	Library Donation Fund	Municipal Court Security Fund	Municipal Court Technology Fund
<b>REVENUES</b>					
Taxes	\$ 952,990	\$ 1,897,062	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Interest income	73,826	56,498	3,098	2,620	6,833
Miscellaneous	2,813	83,521	5,080	13,167	10,888
Total revenues	1,029,629	2,037,081	8,178	15,787	17,721
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>					
Current:					
Public safety	-	1,688,445	-	6,871	4,710
Culture and recreation	-	-	759	-	-
Economic development	46,431	-	-	-	-
Public works	-	-	-	-	-
Capital outlay	1,200	145,318	-	-	10,487
Debt service					
Principal	-	22,623	-	-	-
Interest and other charges	-	7,781	-	-	-
Total expenditures	47,631	1,864,167	759	6,871	15,197
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over expenditures	981,998	172,914	7,419	8,916	2,524
<b>OTHER FINANCING (USES)</b>					
Transfers out	(419,700)	(37,827)	-	-	-
Total other financing sources (uses)	(419,700)	(37,827)	-	-	-
Net change in fund balance	562,298	135,087	7,419	8,916	2,524
Fund balance, beginning	1,733,256	1,329,162	62,126	47,893	138,217
<b>FUND BALANCE, ending</b>	<b>\$ 2,295,554</b>	<b>\$ 1,464,249</b>	<b>\$ 69,545</b>	<b>\$ 56,809</b>	<b>\$ 140,741</b>

<b>Municipal Court Truancy Fund</b>	<b>Traffic Safety Fund</b>	<b>Street Maintenance Sales Tax Fund</b>	<b>PEG Fund</b>	<b>WEDC Construction Fund</b>	<b>Jury Fees Fund</b>	<b>Total Non major Governmental Funds</b>
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,850,052
3,402	236	25,667	4,334	1,543	-	178,057
13,597	-	-	24,813	456	262	154,597
16,999	236	25,667	29,147	1,999	262	3,182,706
34,329	-	-	-	-	-	1,734,355
-	-	-	-	-	-	759
-	-	-	-	-	-	46,431
-	-	104,305	-	-	-	104,305
-	-	474,508	4,934	-	-	636,447
-	-	-	-	-	-	22,623
-	-	-	-	-	-	7,781
34,329	-	578,813	4,934	-	-	2,552,701
(17,330)	236	(553,146)	24,213	1,999	262	630,005
-	-	-	-	-	-	(457,527)
-	-	-	-	-	-	(457,527)
(17,330)	236	(553,146)	24,213	1,999	262	172,478
71,003	34,090	640,016	86,221	30,346	913	4,173,243
\$ 53,673	\$ 34,326	\$ 86,870	\$ 110,434	\$ 32,345	\$ 1,175	\$ 4,345,721

**City of Watauga, Texas**

Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes  
 In Fund Balances – Budget to Actual  
 WEDC Sales Tax Special Revenue Fund  
 For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2023

	<u>Budget Amounts</u> <u>Final Budget</u>	<u>Actual</u> <u>Amounts</u>	<u>Variance</u> <u>Positive/</u> <u>(Negative)</u>
<b>REVENUES</b>			
Taxes	\$ 952,000	\$ 952,990	\$ 990
Interest income	2,500	73,826	71,326
Miscellaneous	5,000	2,813	(2,187)
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total revenues	959,500	1,029,629	70,129
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>			
Current:			
Economic development	87,850	46,431	41,419
Capital outlay	1,200	1,200	-
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total expenditures	89,050	47,631	41,419
Excess of revenues over expenditures	870,450	981,998	111,548
<b>OTHER FINANCING USES</b>			
Transfers out	(419,700)	(419,700)	-
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total other financing uses	(419,700)	(419,700)	-
Net change in fund balance	450,750	562,298	111,548
Fund balance, beginning of year	1,733,256	1,733,256	-
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
<b>FUND BALANCE, end of year</b>	<u>\$ 2,184,006</u>	<u>\$ 2,295,554</u>	<u>\$ 111,548</u>

**City of Watauga, Texas**

Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes

In Fund Balances – Budget to Actual

Watauga Crime Control and Prevention Special Revenue Fund

For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2023

	<b>Budget Amounts Final Budget</b>	<b>Actual Amounts</b>	<b>Variance Positive/ (Negative)</b>
<b>REVENUES</b>			
Taxes	\$ 1,875,000	\$ 1,897,062	\$ 22,062
Interest income	4,000	56,498	52,498
Miscellaneous	66,000	83,521	17,521
Total revenues	1,945,000	2,037,081	92,081
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>			
Current:			
Public safety	1,854,400	1,688,445	165,955
Capital outlay	150,250	145,318	4,932
Debt Service			
Principal	-	22,623	(22,623)
Interest	-	7,781	(7,781)
Total expenditures	2,004,650	1,864,167	140,483
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over expenditures	(59,650)	172,914	232,564
<b>OTHER FINANCIND (USES)</b>			
Transfers out	(38,000)	(37,827)	(173)
Total other financing (uses)	(38,000)	(37,827)	(173)
Net change in fund balance	(97,650)	135,087	232,391
Fund balance, beginning of year	1,329,162	1,329,162	-
<b>FUND BALANCE, end of year</b>	<b>\$ 1,231,512</b>	<b>\$ 1,464,249</b>	<b>\$ 232,391</b>

**City of Watauga, Texas**

Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes  
 In Fund Balances – Budget to Actual  
 Library Donation Special Revenue Fund  
 For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2023

	<b>Budget Amounts</b> <b>Final Budget</b>	<b>Actual</b> <b>Amounts</b>	<b>Variance</b> <b>Positive/ (Negative)</b>
<b>REVENUES</b>			
Interest income	\$ 100	\$ 3,098	\$ 2,998
Miscellaneous	6,000	5,080	(920)
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total revenues	6,100	8,178	2,078
<b>EEXPENDITURES</b>			
Current:			
Culture and recreation	10,000	759	9,241
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total expenditures	10,000	759	9,241
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Net change in fund balance	(3,900)	7,419	11,319
Fund balance, beginning of year	62,126	62,126	-
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
<b>FUND BALANCE, end of year</b>	<b>\$ 58,226</b>	<b>\$ 69,545</b>	<b>\$ 11,319</b>
	<hr/> <hr/>	<hr/> <hr/>	<hr/> <hr/>

**City of Watauga, Texas**

Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes  
 In Fund Balances – Budget to Actual  
 Municipal Court Security Special Revenue Fund  
 For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2023

	<b>Budget Amounts</b> <b>Final Budget</b>	<b>Actual</b> <b>Amounts</b>	<b>Variance</b> <b>Positive/</b> <b>(Negative)</b>
<b>REVENUES</b>			
Interest income	\$ 50	\$ 2,620	\$ 2,570
Miscellaneous	20,000	13,167	(6,833)
Total revenues	20,050	15,787	(4,263)
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>			
Current:			
Public safety	26,500	6,871	19,629
Total expenditures	26,500	6,871	19,629
Net change in fund balance	(6,450)	8,916	15,366
Fund balance, beginning of year	47,893	47,893	-
<b>FUND BALANCE, end of year</b>	<b>\$ 41,443</b>	<b>\$ 56,809</b>	<b>\$ 15,366</b>

**City of Watauga, Texas**

Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes  
 In Fund Balances – Budget to Actual  
 Municipal Court Technology Special Revenue Fund  
 For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2023

	<u>Budget Amounts</u> <u>Final Budget</u>	<u>Actual</u> <u>Amounts</u>	<u>Variance</u> <u>Positive/</u> <u>(Negative)</u>
<b>REVENUES</b>			
Interest income	\$ 100	\$ 6,833	\$ 6,733
Miscellaneous	17,000	10,888	(6,112)
Total revenues	17,100	17,721	621
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>			
Current:			
Public safety	6,500	4,710	1,790
Capital outlay	14,600	10,487	4,113
Total expenditures	21,100	15,197	5,903
Net change in fund balance	(4,000)	2,524	6,524
Fund balance, beginning of year	138,217	138,217	-
<b>FUND BALANCE, end of year</b>	<u>\$ 134,217</u>	<u>\$ 140,741</u>	<u>\$ 6,524</u>



**City of Watauga, Texas**

Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes  
 In Fund Balances – Budget to Actual  
 Municipal Court Truancy Special Revenue Fund  
 For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2023

	<u>Budget Amounts</u> <u>Final Budget</u>	<u>Actual</u> <u>Amounts</u>	<u>Variance</u> <u>Positive/</u> <u>(Negative)</u>
<b>REVENUES</b>			
Interest income	\$ -	\$ 3,402	\$ 3,402
Miscellaneous	20,000	13,597	(6,403)
Total revenues	20,000	16,999	(3,001)
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>			
Current:			
Public safety	36,110	34,329	1,781
Total expenditures	36,110	34,329	1,781
Net change in fund balance	(16,110)	(17,330)	(1,220)
Fund balance, beginning of year	71,003	71,003	-
<b>FUND BALANCE, end of year</b>	<u>\$ 54,893</u>	<u>\$ 53,673</u>	<u>\$ (1,220)</u>

**City of Watauga, Texas**

Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes  
 In Fund Balances – Budget to Actual  
 Traffic Safety Special Revenue Fund  
 For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2023

	<u>Budget Amounts</u> <u>Final Budget</u>	<u>Actual</u> <u>Amounts</u>	<u>Variance</u> <u>Positive/</u> <u>(Negative)</u>
<b>REVENUES</b>			
Interest income	\$ -	\$ 236	\$ 236
Total revenues	<u>-</u>	<u>236</u>	<u>236</u>
Net change in fund balance	-	236	236
Fund balance, beginning of year	<u>34,090</u>	<u>34,090</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>FUND BALANCE, end of year</b>	<u>\$ 34,090</u>	<u>\$ 34,326</u>	<u>\$ 236</u>

**City of Watauga, Texas**

Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes  
 In Fund Balances – Budget to Actual  
 Street Maintenance Sales Tax Special Revenue Fund  
 For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2023

	<u>Budget Amounts</u> <u>Final Budget</u>	<u>Actual</u> <u>Amounts</u>	<u>Variance</u> <u>Positive/</u> <u>(Negative)</u>
<b>REVENUES</b>			
Interest income	\$ -	\$ 25,667	\$ 25,667
Total revenues	-	25,667	25,667
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>			
Current:			
Public works	195,000	104,305	90,695
Capital outlay	400,000	474,508	(74,508)
Total expenditures	595,000	578,813	16,187
Net change in fund balance	(595,000)	(553,146)	41,854
Fund balance, beginning of year	640,016	640,016	-
<b>FUND BALANCE, end of year</b>	<u>\$ 45,016</u>	<u>\$ 86,870</u>	<u>\$ 41,854</u>

**City of Watauga, Texas**

Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes  
 In Fund Balances – Budget to Actual  
 PEG Special Revenue Fund  
 For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2023

	<u>Budget Amounts</u> <u>Final Budget</u>	<u>Actual</u> <u>Amounts</u>	<u>Variance</u> <u>Positive/</u> <u>(Negative)</u>
<b>REVENUES</b>			
Interest income	\$ 1,000	\$ 4,334	\$ 3,334
Miscellaneous	35,000	24,813	(10,187)
Total revenues	36,000	29,147	(6,853)
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>			
Current:			
General government	10,000	4,934	5,066
Total expenditures	10,000	4,934	5,066
Net change in fund balance	26,000	24,213	(1,787)
Fund balance, beginning of year	86,221	86,221	-
<b>FUND BALANCE, end of year</b>	<u>\$ 112,221</u>	<u>\$ 110,434</u>	<u>\$ (1,787)</u>

**City of Watauga, Texas**

Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes

In Fund Balances – Budget to Actual

Debt Service Fund

For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2023

	<b>Budget Amounts Final Budget</b>	<b>Actual Amounts</b>	<b>Variance Positive/ (Negative)</b>
<b>REVENUES</b>			
Taxes:			
Property taxes	\$ 3,422,000	\$ 3,492,123	\$ 70,123
Interest income	2,000	40,873	38,873
Total revenues	3,424,000	3,532,996	108,996
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>			
Debt service:			
Principal	2,845,000	2,910,000	(65,000)
Interest and other charges	772,348	688,472	83,876
Total expenditures	3,617,348	3,598,472	18,876
Deficiency of revenues under expenditures	(193,348)	(65,476)	127,872
<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES</b>			
Transfers in	153,200	153,200	-
Total other financing sources	153,200	153,200	-
Net change in fund balance	(40,148)	87,724	127,872
Fund balance, beginning of year	782,058	782,058	-
<b>FUND BALANCE, end of year</b>	<b>\$ 741,910</b>	<b>\$ 869,782</b>	<b>\$ 127,872</b>

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**

**Statistical Section  
(Unaudited)**

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**



# City of Watauga, Texas

## Statistical Section (Unaudited)

This part of the City of Watauga's Annual Comprehensive Financial Report provides detailed information to help the reader better understand information presented within the financial statements, note disclosures, and required supplementary information and how they relate to the City's overall financial health.

Financial Trends ..... (Tables 1-4)

Contains trend information to aid the reader in understanding how the City's financial performance has changed over time.

Revenue Capacity..... (Tables 5-10)

Contains information to help the reader assess the City's most significant local revenue sources, the property tax and water revenues.

Debt Capacity..... (Tables 11-14)

Presents information to assess the affordability of the City's current levels of outstanding debt and the City's ability to issue additional debt in the future.

Demographic and Economic Information ..... (Tables 15-16)

Offers information to help the reader understand the environment within which the City's financial activities take place.

Operating Information ..... (Tables 17-19)

Contains service and infrastructure data to help the reader understand how the City's financial report relates to the services the City provides and the activities it performs.

*Unless otherwise noted, the information in these schedules is derived from the Annual Comprehensive Financial Reports for the relevant year.*

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
**Net Position by Component**  
**Last Ten Fiscal Years**  
*(accrual basis of accounting)*  
*(Unaudited)*

**Table 1**

	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
<b>Governmental activities:</b>										
Net investment in capital assets	\$ 36,422,084	\$ 36,792,569	\$ 36,945,402	\$ 37,278,290	\$ 38,660,904	\$ 38,606,089	\$ 39,121,348	\$ 39,716,524	\$ 42,373,991	\$ 45,136,267
Restricted	3,627,883	3,488,244	3,833,368	4,620,450	4,457,373	4,779,207	5,158,484	5,296,207	4,861,148	5,094,023
Unrestricted	3,901,351	1,320,284	845,314	407,478	(371,133)	(725,644)	(752,288)	1,150,464	3,191,860	5,094,002
<b>Total governmental activities net position</b>	<b>\$ 43,951,318</b>	<b>\$ 41,601,097</b>	<b>\$ 41,624,084</b>	<b>\$ 42,306,218</b>	<b>\$ 42,747,144</b>	<b>\$ 42,659,652</b>	<b>\$ 43,527,544</b>	<b>\$ 46,163,195</b>	<b>\$ 50,426,999</b>	<b>\$ 55,324,292</b>
<b>Business-type activities:</b>										
Net investment in capital assets	\$ 20,531,108	\$ 21,545,419	\$ 24,344,617	\$ 24,042,159	\$ 23,944,294	\$ 24,452,425	\$ 27,276,699	\$ 27,856,495	\$ 28,356,187	\$ 29,463,346
Restricted	87,591	18,283	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unrestricted	5,506,717	4,493,409	3,139,921	4,705,617	6,210,337	5,887,374	4,739,452	6,197,552	7,830,457	8,795,884
<b>Total business-type activities net position</b>	<b>\$ 26,125,416</b>	<b>\$ 26,057,111</b>	<b>\$ 27,484,538</b>	<b>\$ 28,747,776</b>	<b>\$ 30,154,631</b>	<b>\$ 30,339,799</b>	<b>\$ 32,016,151</b>	<b>\$ 34,054,047</b>	<b>\$ 36,186,644</b>	<b>\$ 38,259,230</b>
<b>Primary government:</b>										
Net investment in capital assets	\$ 56,953,192	\$ 58,337,988	\$ 61,290,019	\$ 61,320,449	\$ 62,605,198	\$ 63,058,514	\$ 66,398,047	\$ 67,573,019	\$ 70,730,178	\$ 74,599,613
Restricted	3,715,474	3,506,527	3,833,368	4,620,450	4,457,373	4,779,207	5,158,484	5,296,207	4,861,148	5,094,023
Unrestricted	9,408,068	5,813,693	3,985,235	5,113,095	5,839,204	5,161,730	3,987,164	7,348,016	11,022,317	13,889,886
<b>Total primary government net position</b>	<b>\$ 70,076,734</b>	<b>\$ 67,658,208</b>	<b>\$ 69,108,622</b>	<b>\$ 71,053,994</b>	<b>\$ 72,901,775</b>	<b>\$ 72,999,451</b>	<b>\$ 75,543,695</b>	<b>\$ 80,217,242</b>	<b>\$ 86,613,643</b>	<b>\$ 93,583,522</b>

Source: Annual Comprehensive Financial Reports

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
**Changes in Net Position**  
**Last Ten Fiscal Years**  
*(accrual basis of accounting)*  
*(Unaudited)*

**Table 2**

	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
<b>EXPENSES</b>										
Governmental activities:										
General government	\$ 5,946,991	\$ 5,928,568	\$ 6,107,863	\$ 3,522,986	\$ 5,584,813	\$ 4,985,534	\$ 4,652,993	\$ 4,384,354	\$ 3,954,225	\$ 6,428,746
Public safety	5,121,732	5,430,215	6,029,558	5,845,630	5,808,608	9,178,932	9,534,209	9,136,711	9,772,773	10,280,520
Public works	1,980,003	1,315,752	987,328	2,472,838	769,758	2,348,520	2,156,500	2,131,872	1,949,260	2,416,999
Economic development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	73,669	46,431
Culture and recreation	2,411,179	3,077,296	3,724,218	5,095,575	4,720,179	2,767,462	2,262,568	1,878,361	1,922,770	2,218,215
Interest on long-term debt	364,167	446,308	377,813	411,910	381,932	562,654	692,493	653,227	732,657	845,266
Total governmental activities expenses	15,824,072	16,198,139	17,226,780	17,348,939	17,265,290	19,843,102	19,298,763	18,184,525	18,405,354	22,236,177
Business-type activities:										
Water and sewer	6,416,253	7,232,341	7,300,779	6,979,614	6,707,331	8,220,965	7,638,966	6,770,160	7,806,865	8,149,246
Drainage utility	1,087,378	946,494	932,806	978,469	1,015,534	1,066,306	1,025,133	1,216,623	1,053,551	1,201,907
Total business-type activities expenses	7,503,631	8,178,835	8,233,585	7,958,083	7,722,865	9,287,271	8,664,099	7,986,783	8,860,416	9,351,153
Total primary government expenses	\$ 23,327,703	\$ 24,376,974	\$ 25,460,365	\$ 25,307,022	\$ 24,988,155	\$ 29,130,373	\$ 27,962,862	\$ 26,171,308	\$ 27,265,770	\$ 31,587,330
<b>PROGRAM REVENUES</b>										
Governmental activities:										
Fees, fines, and charges for services:										
General government	\$ 125,385	\$ 123,006	\$ 131,200	\$ 126,955	\$ 177,819	\$ 189,931	\$ 189,446	\$ 223,193	\$ 243,817	\$ 249,569
Public safety	1,852,051	1,799,906	2,015,413	1,998,687	1,819,361	1,877,057	1,353,891	1,355,268	1,442,518	1,592,096
Public works	489,628	468,706	634,100	612,106	909,678	654,129	686,961	1,033,937	1,035,540	1,150,123
Economic development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	250	2,813
Culture and recreation	273,498	272,611	274,796	261,019	252,208	236,478	83,982	90,036	159,928	225,182
Operating grants and contributions	16,438	13,959	35,537	16,111	38,350	22,240	852,735	848,051	609,979	2,648,020
Capital grants and contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	156,855	-	-	-
Total governmental activities program revenues	2,757,000	2,678,188	3,091,046	3,014,878	3,197,416	2,979,835	3,323,870	3,550,485	3,492,032	5,867,803
Business-type activities:										
Charges for services:										
Water and Sewer	7,894,765	7,877,670	8,660,703	8,206,963	8,223,078	8,222,931	9,031,436	8,976,433	9,902,023	9,625,010
Drainage Utility	1,416,053	1,419,324	1,410,213	1,419,460	1,451,829	1,470,162	1,471,937	1,559,331	1,504,797	1,482,409
Capital grants and contributions	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total business-type activities program revenues	9,310,834	9,296,994	10,070,916	9,626,423	9,674,907	9,693,093	10,503,373	10,535,764	11,406,820	11,107,419
Total primary government program revenues	\$ 12,067,834	\$ 11,975,182	\$ 13,161,962	\$ 12,641,301	\$ 12,872,323	\$ 12,672,928	\$ 13,827,243	\$ 14,086,249	\$ 14,898,852	\$ 16,975,222
Net (expense)/revenue:										
Government activities	\$ (11,259,869)	\$ (12,401,792)	\$ (12,298,403)	\$ (12,665,721)	\$ (12,115,832)	\$ (16,457,445)	\$ (14,135,619)	\$ (12,085,059)	\$ (12,366,918)	\$ (16,368,374)
Business-type activities	1,807,203	1,118,159	1,837,331	1,668,340	1,952,042	405,822	1,839,274	2,548,981	2,546,404	1,756,266
Total primary government net expense	\$ (9,452,666)	\$ (11,283,633)	\$ (10,461,072)	\$ (10,997,381)	\$ (10,163,790)	\$ (16,051,623)	\$ (12,296,345)	\$ (9,536,078)	\$ (9,820,514)	\$ (14,612,108)

Source: Annual Comprehensive Financial Reports

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
**Changes in Net Position**  
**Last Ten Fiscal Years**  
*(accrual basis of accounting)*  
*(Unaudited)*

**Table 2**  
(continued)

	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
<b>NET (EXPENSE)/REVENUE</b>										
Governmental activities	\$ (13,067,072)	\$ (13,519,951)	\$ (14,135,734)	\$ (14,334,061)	\$ (14,067,874)	\$ (16,863,267)	\$ (15,974,893)	\$ (14,634,040)	\$ (14,913,322)	\$ (16,368,374)
Business-type activities	1,807,203	1,118,159	1,837,331	1,668,340	1,952,042	405,822	1,839,274	2,548,981	2,546,404	1,756,266
Total primary government net expense	\$ (11,259,869)	\$ (12,401,792)	\$ (12,298,403)	\$ (12,665,721)	\$ (12,115,832)	\$ (16,457,445)	\$ (14,135,619)	\$ (12,085,059)	\$ (12,366,918)	\$ (14,612,108)
<b>GENERAL REVENUES AND OTHER CHANGES IN NET POSITION</b>										
Governmental activities:										
Taxes:										
Property taxes	\$ 5,677,248	\$ 5,943,335	\$ 6,246,763	\$ 7,022,618	\$ 7,430,079	\$ 8,033,015	\$ 8,638,677	\$ 8,926,186	\$ 9,407,900	\$ 10,178,602
Franchise taxes	1,125,164	1,184,339	1,114,190	1,003,842	925,895	989,642	881,836	6,306,657	817,374	904,123
Sales taxes	6,008,050	6,284,432	5,868,069	5,814,302	5,850,480	6,013,849	5,982,337	783,430	7,481,865	7,670,480
Penalties and interest	32,724	42,000	32,295	39,561	35,044	39,218	45,597	43,240	42,467	53,396
Payments in lieu of taxes	469,219	458,232	370,897	457,222	497,961	479,086	503,500	503,500	502,600	514,000
Investment earnings	10,763	29,030	68,650	152,516	280,383	589,104	274,370	44,353	206,167	1,321,980
Miscellaneous	51,317	26,435	3,960	9,439	8,946	55,275	12,968	69,825	135,254	59,586
Transfers	469,219	578,070	453,897	516,695	543,961	576,586	503,500	592,500	583,499	563,500
Total governmental activities	13,843,704	14,545,873	14,158,721	15,016,195	15,572,749	16,775,775	16,842,785	17,269,691	19,177,126	21,265,667
Business-type activities:										
Investment earnings	3,384	21,017	43,863	103,443	222,974	353,387	305,578	78,637	145,849	867,337
Miscellaneous revenue	36,608	9,196	130	8,150	-	2,525	35,000	2,778	23,843	12,483
Transfers	(469,219)	(578,070)	(453,897)	(516,695)	(543,961)	(576,586)	(503,500)	(692,500)	(683,499)	(563,500)
Total business-type activities	(429,227)	(547,857)	(409,904)	(405,102)	(320,987)	(220,674)	(162,922)	(511,085)	(413,807)	316,320
<b>Total primary government</b>	\$ 13,414,477	\$ 13,998,016	\$ 13,748,817	\$ 14,611,093	\$ 15,251,762	\$ 16,555,101	\$ 16,679,863	\$ 16,758,606	\$ 18,763,319	\$ 21,581,987
<b>CHANGE IN NET POSITION</b>										
Governmental activities	\$ 776,632	\$ 1,025,922	\$ 22,987	\$ 682,134	\$ 1,504,875	\$ (87,492)	\$ 867,892	\$ 2,635,651	\$ 4,263,804	\$ 4,897,293
Business-type activities	1,377,976	570,302	1,427,427	1,263,238	1,631,055	185,148	1,676,352	2,037,896	2,132,597	2,072,586
<b>Total primary government</b>	\$ 2,154,608	\$ 1,596,224	\$ 1,450,414	\$ 1,945,372	\$ 3,135,930	\$ 97,656	\$ 2,544,244	\$ 4,673,547	\$ 6,396,401	\$ 6,969,879

Source: Annual Comprehensive Financial Reports

**Table 3**

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
**Fund Balances, Governmental Funds**  
**Last Ten Fiscal Years**  
*(modified accrual basis of accounting)*  
*(Unaudited)*

	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
General Fund:										
Non-spendable:										
Inventories	\$ 16,095	\$ 17,389	\$ 17,636	\$ 20,440	\$ 21,487	\$ 20,776	\$ 17,581	\$ 17,542	\$ 16,138	\$ 21,799
Prepaid	106,545	91,173	184,729	20,491	8,651	80,547	7,579	6,454	23,201	28,242
Unassigned	5,914,070	5,734,435	5,274,387	4,490,902	4,541,421	4,317,018	5,314,204	7,011,165	8,364,124	9,061,214
Total general fund	\$ 6,036,710	\$ 5,842,997	\$ 5,476,752	\$ 4,531,833	\$ 4,571,559	\$ 4,418,341	\$ 5,339,364	\$ 7,035,161	\$ 8,403,463	\$ 9,111,255
All other governmental funds:										
Non-spendable:										
Prepaid items	\$ 7,770	\$ 26,021	\$ 6,766	\$ 7,198	\$ 10,265	\$ 15,511	\$ 2,115	\$ 1,165	\$ 1,165	\$ 1,165
Restricted:										
Capital acquisitions and contractual obligations	5,239,060	4,076,280	8,578,094	5,919,345	10,908,618	10,576,461	11,585,784	11,287,523	14,296,410	21,155,135
Debt service	540,837	342,274	397,992	539,900	710,903	659,604	765,068	758,689	782,058	869,782
Culture and recreation	742,157	695,139	751,871	838,576	869,225	922,784	1,290,549	1,686,286	62,126	69,545
Economic development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,732,091	2,294,389
Public works	421,174	654,858	818,069	1,084,390	1,137,735	1,483,538	1,819,814	1,584,190	726,237	197,304
Public safety	1,389,689	1,500,796	1,493,577	1,768,676	1,418,896	1,532,213	1,315,226	1,291,038	1,621,278	1,750,973
Total all other governmental funds	\$ 8,340,687	\$ 7,295,368	\$ 12,046,369	\$ 10,158,085	\$ 15,055,642	\$ 15,190,111	\$ 16,778,556	\$ 16,608,891	\$ 19,221,365	\$ 26,338,293

Source: Annual Comprehensive Financial Reports

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
**Changes in Fund Balances, Governmental Funds**  
**Last Ten Fiscal Years**  
*(modified accrual basis of accounting)*  
*(Unaudited)*

**Table 4**

	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
<b>REVENUES</b>										
Taxes and franchise fees	\$ 12,822,665	\$ 13,471,718	\$ 13,263,260	\$ 13,867,337	\$ 14,235,932	\$ 15,065,384	\$ 15,549,931	\$ 16,071,272	\$ 17,758,254	\$ 18,792,248
Licenses and permits	309,592	285,258	454,991	428,530	726,796	467,737	501,024	776,817	741,399	783,979
Charges for services	777,747	748,687	741,565	745,127	757,088	741,687	724,789	901,900	1,114,631	1,307,295
Fines and forfeitures	1,396,063	1,298,897	1,563,928	1,522,589	1,406,351	1,323,598	560,003	568,795	638,906	470,674
Intergovernmental	469,219	458,232	370,897	457,222	247,840	523,066	237,784	503,500	886,325	3,129,790
Interest income	10,252	26,987	59,651	139,237	497,961	479,086	660,355	40,232	195,999	1,246,029
Other revenues	306,504	320,016	364,976	314,273	337,048	453,439	1,409,741	1,272,469	740,450	607,123
Total revenues	16,092,042	16,609,795	16,819,268	17,474,315	18,209,016	19,053,997	19,643,627	20,134,985	22,075,964	26,337,138
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>										
General government	5,377,270	5,728,240	5,760,512	5,870,276	6,233,602	6,575,902	3,879,180	3,921,341	3,608,866	5,826,867
Public Safety	4,964,649	5,071,414	5,464,615	5,750,992	5,660,947	6,171,464	8,941,173	8,761,417	9,786,168	10,119,414
Culture and Recreation	889,230	1,016,998	1,102,216	1,165,026	2,309,572	2,339,355	1,959,457	1,613,357	1,737,846	2,012,924
Economic Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	73,669	46,431
Public Works	2,029,768	1,992,632	2,041,848	2,114,393	1,034,613	853,455	740,246	859,341	719,354	964,489

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
**Changes in Fund Balances, Governmental Funds**  
**Last Ten Fiscal Years**  
*(modified accrual basis of accounting)*  
*(Unaudited)*

**Table 4**  
(continued)

	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Capital outlay	\$ 1,231,682	\$ 1,771,807	\$ 2,203,694	\$ 3,419,723	\$ 2,897,996	\$ 1,398,668	\$ 3,026,567	\$ 5,629,829	\$ 3,750,012	\$ 4,764,491
Debt service										
Principal	1,587,774	1,850,150	1,447,632	1,695,225	1,727,935	1,945,767	2,103,727	2,411,819	2,684,867	3,052,899
Interest	484,055	428,072	471,377	474,609	537,198	640,098	726,304	1,301,546	770,418	881,101
Total expenditures	16,564,428	17,859,313	18,491,894	20,490,244	20,401,863	19,924,709	21,376,654	24,498,650	23,131,200	27,668,616
Deficiency of revenues under expenditures	(472,386)	(1,249,518)	(1,672,626)	(3,015,929)	(2,192,847)	(870,712)	(1,733,027)	(4,363,665)	(1,055,236)	(1,331,478)
<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>										
Proceeds from borrowing	3,594,057	-	5,885,000	-	6,780,000	425,000	3,360,000	4,540,000	4,385,000	8,820,000
Proceeds from refunding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	575,000	-	-
Premiums on GO Debt	-	-	193,580	-	306,169	24,877	221,495	271,297	177,512	322,698
Sale of Asset	222,531	25,416	55,785	16,031	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers in	845,519	990,970	696,379	892,793	795,870	544,489	985,470	1,013,284	2,386,378	1,456,027
Transfers out	(576,300)	(1,095,900)	(773,362)	(726,098)	(751,909)	(142,400)	(324,470)	(509,784)	(1,912,878)	(1,442,527)
Total other financing sources (uses)	4,085,807	(79,514)	6,057,382	182,726	7,130,130	851,966	4,242,495	5,889,797	5,036,012	9,156,198
<b>NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE</b>	\$ 3,613,421	\$ (1,329,032)	\$ 4,384,756	\$ (2,833,203)	\$ 4,937,283	\$ (18,746)	\$ 2,509,468	\$ 1,526,132	\$ 3,980,776	\$ 7,824,720
Debt service as a percentage of noncapital expenditures	13.6%	14.0%	11.8%	13.1%	13.4%	13.8%	15.4%	19.7%	17.8%	17.1%

Source: Annual Comprehensive Financial Reports

**City of Watauga, Texas**

Assessed Value and Actual Value of Taxable Property

Last Ten Fiscal Years

(Unaudited)

**Table 5**

Fiscal Year	Assessed (Appraised) Value			Total Market Value	Less Tax-Exempt	Total Taxable Assessed Value <sup>a</sup>	Total Direct Tax Rate
	Real Property	Personal Property					
2014	\$ 1,000,519,629	\$ 59,016,802	\$	1,059,536,431	\$ 103,068,099	\$ 956,468,332	0.591216
2015	1,061,590,252	60,822,613		1,122,412,865	105,745,517	1,016,667,348	0.591216
2016	1,023,103,188	62,537,180		1,085,640,368	108,372,567	977,267,801	0.618718
2017	1,181,209,410	62,026,022		1,243,235,432	111,483,084	1,131,752,348	0.618411
2018	1,273,013,697	68,791,738		1,341,805,435	128,331,870	1,213,473,565	0.601788
2019	1,444,529,571	72,435,076		1,516,964,647	136,522,898	1,380,441,749	0.601788
2020	1,617,737,727	75,175,464		1,692,913,191	140,260,143	1,552,653,048	0.580500
2021	1,665,719,964	75,105,986		1,740,825,950	146,995,717	1,593,830,233	0.580404
2022	1,795,936,624	71,804,882		1,867,741,506	145,583,141	1,722,158,365	0.580400
2023	1,925,387,412	71,979,131		1,997,366,543	158,495,174	1,838,871,369	0.570200

**Source:** Tarrant Appraisal District ([www.tad.org](http://www.tad.org))

<sup>a</sup> Assessed (Appraised) Value taken from September Certified tax roll provided by the Tarrant Appraisal District



**City of Watauga, Texas**  
 Direct and Overlapping Property Tax Rates  
 Last Ten Fiscal Years  
 (rate per \$100 of assessed value)  
 (Unaudited)

Fiscal Year	City Direct Rates				Overlapping Rates °						
	M&O Rate	General Obligation Debt Service		Total Direct	Keller Ind School District	Birdville Ind School District	Tarrant County	Tarrant County Hospital	Tarrant County College	Combined Rates	
											KISD
2014	0.410519	0.180697	0.591216	1.540000	1.435000	0.264000	0.227897	0.149500	2.772613	2.667613	
2015	0.412887	0.178329	0.591216	1.540000	1.435000	0.264000	0.227897	0.149500	2.772613	2.667613	
2016	0.440171	0.178547	0.618718	1.540000	1.453900	0.264000	0.227897	0.149500	2.800115	2.714015	
2017	0.423017	0.195394	0.618411	1.520000	1.453900	0.254000	0.227897	0.144730	2.765038	2.698938	
2018	0.417650	0.182138	0.601788	1.520000	1.453900	0.244000	0.224429	0.140060	2.730277	2.664177	
2019	0.420628	0.181160	0.601788	1.510000	1.453900	0.234000	0.224429	0.136070	2.706287	2.650187	
2020	0.405884	0.174616	0.580500	1.408300	1.389300	0.234000	0.224429	0.130170	2.577399	2.552999	
2021	0.400696	0.179708	0.580404	1.394700	1.380300	0.234000	0.224429	0.130170	2.563703	2.549303	
2022	0.395445	0.184955	0.580400	1.344000	1.338000	0.229000	0.224429	0.130170	2.507999	2.501999	
2023	0.375187	0.195013	0.570200	1.272900	1.279800	0.224000	0.224429	0.130170	2.421699	2.428599	

Source: Tarrant County Appraisal District - Tax Rates

Note: Rates for debt service are set based on each year's requirements.

° Overlapping rates are those of local and county governments that apply to property owners within the City of Watauga.

**Table 7**

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
Principal Property Tax Payers  
Current Year and Nine Years Ago  
(Unaudited)

	2023			2014			
	Taxpayer	Taxable Assessed Value	Rank	Percentage of Total City Taxable Assessed Value a)	Taxpayer	Taxable Assessed Value	Rank
Inland Western Watauga Lp	\$ 35,365,627	1	2.05%	Inland Western Watauga LP	\$ 31,436,219	1	3.29%
Watauga Towne Crossing LLC	31,769,246	2	1.84%	Watauga Towne Crossing LLC	24,219,560	2	2.53%
Park Vista O/TM Harmony LP	15,600,000	3	0.91%	Dayton Hudson Corp.	10,140,000	3	1.06%
Dayton Hudson Corp/Target Stores	14,836,297	4	0.86%	Sci Watauga Town Ctr.	9,660,000	4	1.01%
Brookwillow Watauga LLC	13,000,000	5	0.75%	Park Vista Townhomes Etal	8,800,000	5	0.92%
Oncor Electric Delivery	9,413,754	7	0.55%	Oncor Electric Delivery	6,658,845	6	0.70%
Woodcrest Marketplace Lp	8,642,632	6	0.50%	Southwestern Bell	5,145,300	7	0.54%
Watauga Association	5,148,212	8	0.30%	Watauga All Storage	5,335,754	8	0.56%
FKH SFR Prop Co B-HLD LP	4,573,416	9	0.27%	Watauga Association	4,374,452	9	0.46%
Shops of Watauga	4,321,738	10	0.25%	Woodcrest Marketplace LP	4,252,171	10	0.44%
Total	\$ 142,670,922		8.28%		\$ 110,022,301		11.50%

**Source: Tarrant Central Appraisal District**

TAD.org ->reports->year->top taxpayers

**NOTE:**

a) Total taxable value including real and personal property for tax year 2022 (FY 2022-2023) is \$1,838,871,369

b) Total taxable value including real and personal property for tax year 2013 (FY 2013-2014) is \$956,468,332

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
 Property Tax Levies and Collections  
 Last Ten Fiscal Years  
 (Unaudited)

**Table 8**

Fiscal Year	Taxes Levied for the Fiscal Year	Adjustments to Levy in Subsequent Years	Adjusted Taxes Levied for the Fiscal Year	Collected within the Fiscal Year of the Levy		Collections in Subsequent Years		Total Collections to Date		Actual Balance
	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Percentage of Levy	Years	Amount	Percentage of Levy		
2014	\$ 5,684,546	\$ (6,007)	\$ 5,678,539	\$ 5,622,210	99.01%		\$ 78,699	\$ 5,670,909	99.87%	\$ 7,629
2015	5,950,064	(9,354)	5,940,710	5,903,688	99.38%		28,693	5,932,381	99.86%	8,329
2016	6,261,312	2,475	6,263,787	6,216,717	99.25%		37,585	6,254,302	99.85%	9,486
2017	7,023,037	(30,680)	6,992,357	6,969,596	99.67%		12,677	6,982,273	99.86%	10,084
2018	7,449,031	(10,895)	7,438,136	7,391,050	99.37%		37,914	7,428,964	99.88%	9,173
2019	8,058,938	(8,518)	8,050,420	7,994,311	99.30%		47,272	8,041,583	99.89%	8,837
2020	8,654,530	(7,971)	8,646,559	8,585,768	99.31%		44,766	8,630,534	99.81%	16,024
2021	8,919,782	(9,840)	8,909,942	8,870,951	99.56%		25,044	8,895,995	99.84%	13,947
2022	9,440,144	(31,852)	9,408,292	9,385,793	99.78%		4,611	9,390,405	99.81%	17,887
2023	10,210,421		10,210,421	10,140,690	99.32%		n/a	10,140,690	99.32%	69,731

Sources: Tarrant County Tax Office and Tarrant Appraisal District

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
 Water Revenue  
 Last Ten Fiscal Years  
*(Unaudited)*

**Table 9**

<b>Fiscal Year</b>	<b>*No of Customers</b>	<b>**Gallons Billed</b>	<b>***Water Revenue</b>
2014	8,196	672,400,560	\$ 4,342,748
2015	8,208	659,047,433	4,184,780
2016	8,255	677,806,287	4,491,891
2017	8,248	614,615,519	4,230,822
2018	8,281	683,681,464	4,564,691
2019	8,318	598,933,474	4,260,894
2020	8,328	659,975,682	4,898,617
2021	8,349	598,350,168	4,624,597
2022	8,362	678,224,413	5,353,882
2023	8,391	652,661,281	5,194,185

\*Source: Table 18 - number of Water Consumers

\*\*Source: Monthly E-mail sent by D. Defriese, Utility Billing Supervisor

\*\*\*Source: Comparative Summary of Monthly Water Billings

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
 Principal Water Customers  
 As of September 30, 2023  
*(Unaudited)*

**Table 10**

<b>Customer Name</b>	<b>Gallons Consumed (000)</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Dollars Billed</b>	<b>Total</b>
Park Vista Townhomes	23,454	3.59%	\$ 210,455	4.05%
North Pointe Nursing & Rehab	8,906	1.36%	61,676	1.19%
Denton Hwy. Laudromat	3,594	0.55%	25,032	0.48%
Watauga 377, LLC	3,165	0.48%	23,587	0.45%
Watauga 5807, LLC	2,053	0.31%	14,401	0.28%
Brooks Crossing	1,941	0.30%	14,665	0.28%
Pollo Operations	1,734	0.27%	13,107	0.25%
Lifestyle Christianity	1,641	0.25%	11,558	0.22%
Target Stores	1,570	0.24%	12,058	0.23%
Brookwillow Watauga, LLC	1,459	0.22%	10,307	0.20%
<b>Top Ten Total</b>	<b>49,517</b>	<b>7.59%</b>	<b>\$ 396,846</b>	<b>7.64%</b>
<b>CITY TOTAL</b>	<b>652,661</b>		<b>\$ 5,194,185</b>	

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
**Ratios of Outstanding Debt by Type**  
**Last Ten Fiscal Years**  
*(Unaudited)*

**Table 11**

Fiscal Year	Governmental Activities					Business-Type Activities					Total Primary Government	Percentage of Personal Income <sup>b</sup>	Per Capita <sup>b</sup>		
	General Obligation Bonds	Certificates of Obligation	Tax Notes	Lease Payable	Sales Tax Revenue Bonds	Unamortized Bond Premium	Other Obligations	Water and Sewer Revenue Bonds	General Obligation Bonds	Certificates of Obligation				Lease Payable	Unamortized Bond Premium
2014	\$ 4,430,000	\$ 9,620,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 415,000	\$ 156,516	\$ 615,629	-	\$ 2,480,000	\$ 9,505,000	\$ -	\$ 435,530	\$ 27,657,675	5.16%	1,176
2015	3,745,000	8,925,000	-	-	-	146,123	560,479	-	1,275,000	9,050,000	-	393,467	24,095,069	4.33%	1,033
2016	3,045,000	1,412,000	-	-	-	329,067	502,847	-	-	8,595,000	-	351,403	26,943,317	4.54%	1,142
2017	2,335,000	13,195,000	-	-	-	308,685	442,622	-	-	15,415,000	-	583,305	32,279,612	5.46%	1,332
2018	1,605,000	19,040,000	-	-	-	593,220	379,687	-	-	14,655,000	-	546,745	36,819,652	6.17%	1,559
2019	1,105,000	18,085,000	-	-	-	581,822	313,920	-	-	21,910,000	-	923,265	42,978,007	7.20%	1,820
2020	585,000	19,480,000	450,000	-	-	732,060	245,191	-	-	20,965,000	-	923,952	43,411,203	5.21%	1,826
2021	940,000	21,395,000	375,000	-	-	956,531	173,371	-	-	20,005,000	-	847,902	44,712,804	3.64%	1,881
2022	630,000	23,670,000	285,000	490,841	-	1,073,408	118,105	-	-	19,150,000	30,040	944,303	46,411,697	4.75%	1,953
2023	345,000	29,975,000	195,000	405,695	-	1,326,595	60,352	-	4,530,000	13,335,000	21,776	865,665	51,060,083	6.59%	2,148

**Note:** Details regarding the city's outstanding debt can be found in the notes to the financial statements.

<sup>b</sup> See Table 15 for personal income and population data. These ratios are calculated using personal income and population for the prior calendar year.

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
Ratios of General Bonded Debt Outstanding  
Last Ten Fiscal Years  
*(Unaudited)*

**Table 12**

Fiscal Year	Governmental Activities					Business-Type Activities					Less: Amount <sup>a</sup> Restricted for Debt Service	Total Primary Government	Percentage of Actual Taxable Value <sup>b</sup> of Property	Per Capita <sup>c</sup>
	General Obligation Bonds	Certificates of Obligation	Tax Notes	Unamortized Bond Premium	General Obligation Bonds	Certificates of Obligation	Unamortized Bond Premium	Total Primary Government						
2014	\$ 4,430,000	\$ 9,620,000	\$ -	\$ 156,516	\$ 2,480,000	\$ 9,505,000	\$ 435,530	\$ 26,627,046	\$ 621,617	2.72%	1,133			
2015	3,745,000	8,925,000	-	146,123	1,275,000	9,050,000	393,467	23,534,590	313,460	2.28%	1,009			
2016	3,045,000	14,120,000	-	329,067	-	8,595,000	351,403	26,440,470	374,859	2.67%	1,120			
2017	2,335,000	13,195,000	-	308,685	-	15,415,000	583,305	31,836,990	395,192	2.78%	1,314			
2018	1,605,000	19,040,000	-	593,220	-	14,655,000	546,745	36,439,965	669,939	2.95%	1,543			
2019	1,105,000	18,085,000	-	581,822	-	21,910,000	982,265	42,664,087	610,275	3.05%	1,807			
2020	585,000	19,480,000	450,000	762,060	-	20,965,000	923,952	43,166,012	765,068	2.73%	1,816			
2021	960,000	21,395,000	375,000	956,531	-	20,005,000	847,902	44,539,433	758,689	2.75%	1,874			
2022	650,000	23,670,000	285,000	1,073,408	-	19,150,000	944,303	45,772,711	782,058	2.61%	1,926			
2023	345,000	29,975,000	195,000	1,326,595	4,530,000	13,335,000	865,665	50,572,260	749,480	2.71%	2,138			

**Note:** Details regarding the city's outstanding debt can be found in the notes to the financial statements.

<sup>a</sup> This is the amount restricted for debt service principal payments for the total primary government.

<sup>b</sup> See Table 5 for property value data.

<sup>c</sup> Population data can be found in Table 15

**City of Watauga, Texas**

Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt  
 Year Ended September 30, 2023  
 (Unaudited)

**Table 13**

	Governmental Unit	Debt Outstanding	Estimated Percentage Applicable <sup>a</sup>	Estimated Share of Overlapping Debt
<b>Debt repaid with property taxes</b>				
	Keller Independent School District	\$ 782,924,989	2.82%	\$ 22,078,485
	Biraville Independent School District	655,275,000	7.66%	50,194,065
	Tarrant County College District	591,230,000	0.73%	4,315,979
	Tarrant County	376,120,000	0.73%	2,745,676
	Tarrant County Hospital	448,410,000	0.73%	3,273,393
	Subtotal, overlapping debt			82,607,598
	<b>City direct debt</b>			<u>32,307,642</u>
	<b>Total direct and overlapping debt</b>			<u>\$ 114,915,240</u>

**Sources:** Debt outstanding data provided by each governmental unit.

<sup>a</sup> For percentage of debt applicable to City, data prepared by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

**Note:** Overlapping governments are those that coincide, at least in part, with the geographic boundaries of the city. This schedule estimates the portion of the outstanding debt of those overlapping governments that is borne by the residents and businesses of Statistical. This process recognizes that, when considering the city's ability to issue and repay long-term debt, the entire debt burden borne by the residents and businesses should be taken into account. However, this does not imply that every taxpayer is a resident, and therefore responsible for repaying the debt, of each overlapping government.



**City of Watauga, Texas**  
**Pledged-Revenue Coverage**  
**Last Ten Fiscal Years**  
*(Unaudited)*

Fiscal Year	Water and Sewer Revenue Bonds					PDC Sales Tax Revenue Bonds <sup>f</sup>				
	Total Revenues <sup>a</sup>	Less Operating Expenses <sup>b</sup>	Net Available Revenue		Coverage	Total Revenues <sup>c</sup>	Less Operating Expenses	Net Available Revenue		Coverage
			Principal	Debt Service Interest				Principal	Debt Service Interest	
2014	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	-	\$ 748,342.00	\$ 697,423.00	\$ 50,919.00	\$ 17,950.00	\$ 0.24
2015	-	-	-	-	-	789,696	596,121	193,575	415,000	0.46
2016	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2017	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2018	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2019	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2020	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2021	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2022	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2023	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Note:** Details regarding the city's outstanding debt can be found in the notes to the financial statements.  
 Source: Annual Comprehensive Financial Reports and Official Statement

<sup>a</sup> Includes operating and non-operating revenues  
<sup>b</sup> Excludes depreciation, amortization, interest expense and expenditures identified as capital  
<sup>c</sup> Bonds are solely supported by a 1/2 cent sales tax approved at an election held in May, 1994 for the purpose of the City Parks and Recreation.  
<sup>d</sup> Final Debt Service payment made in FY2015 Parks Development Corporation name changed to Economic Development Corporation in FY2018-2019.

**Table 15**

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
 Demographic and Economic Statistics  
 Last Ten Calendar Years  
*(Unaudited)*

Year	Population(1)	Personal Income (thousands of dollars) (2)	Per Capita Personal Income(3)	Median Age(4)	School Enrollment(5)	Unemployment Rate(6)
2014	23,510	\$ 536,240	\$ 22,809	33.5	4,755	5.8%
2015	23,331	556,351	23,846	33.7	4,529	5.0%
2016	23,600	593,469	25,147	34.7	3,851	4.1%
2017	24,228	591,575	24,417	34.9	5,380	4.1%
2018	23,610	596,861	25,280	34.2	5,650	3.7%
2019	23,770	833,139	35,050	34.5	5,172	3.3%
2020	23,770	1,227,982	51,661	34.0	5,172	3.5%
2021	23,770	977,280	41,114	35.0	4,335	4.1%
2022	23,770	774,569	32,586	36.8	4,335	3.5%
2023	23,653	770,757	32,586	36.7	4,335	3.6%

Sources:

- (1) NCTCOG annual population estimates, Jan 2023
- (2) 2013 - 2022 Personal Income is calculated by multiplying Population (1) by Per Capita Personal Income
- (3) 2012 - 2014 From U.S. Census Bureau American Fact Finder. 2016 based on [www.incomebyzipcode.com](http://www.incomebyzipcode.com). 2020 - 2023 Estimates from The Retail Coach.
- (4) 2011 - 2014 Median Age from 2010 Census, U.S. Census Bureau American Fact Finder and The Retail Coach 2020-2023.
- (5) School Enrollment provided by Birdville and Keller Independent School Districts.
- (6) Unemployment Rates from Texas Workforce Commission.

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
Principal Employers  
Current Year and Nine Years Ago

**Table 16**

Employer	2023			2014		
	Employees <sup>(1)</sup>	Rank	Percentage of Total City Employment <sup>(2)</sup>	Employees <sup>(1)</sup>	Rank	Percentage of Total City Employment <sup>(3)</sup>
Birdville ISD	269	1	4.27%	211	2	3.72%
Target	215	2	3.42%	300	1	5.29%
City of Watauga	185	3	2.94%	205	3	3.61%
North Pointe Health & Rehab	85	4	1.35%	100	5	1.76%
Albertsons	90	5	1.43%	171	4	3.01%
Keller ISD	70	6	1.11%	64	8	1.13%
Colton Patch Café	52	7	0.83%	54	9	0.95%
Fresco's	40	8	0.64%	80	7	1.41%
Chilis	54	9	0.86%	52	10	0.92%
Newman Academy	26	10	0.41%	-	-	-
Harvest Christian	-	-	-	94	6	1.66%
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,086</b>		<b>17.25%</b>	<b>1,331</b>		<b>23.45%</b>

**Source:**

- (1) For 2023 used NCTCOG regional Data, for 2014 used Sites on Texas, Survey of American Cities, City of Watauga CAFR 2014
- (2) For 2023, used NCTCOG 2017 estimates of 6295 obtained from the Bureau of Economic Analysis and U.S. Census Bureau, analyzed by NCTCOG
- (3) For 2014 City Employment is estimated at 5676 obtained from Sites on Texas, Demographic data for 2007 by Experien /Applied Geographic Solutions

**City of Watauga, Texas**

**Full-Time Equivalent City Government Employees by Function/Program**

**Last Ten Fiscal Years**

*(Unaudited)*

**Table 17**

Function/Program	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
General Government and Administration	31.25	31.65	31.65	32.90	31.90	31.90	31.90	21.75	27.00	32.00
Public Safety										
Police Division	49.75	49.85	49.85	48.85	47.60	47.60	47.60	50.00	50.50	52.00
Fire/EMS Division	21.00	21.00	21.00	21.00	21.00	21.00	27.00	27.00	27.00	30.00
Culture and Recreational	9.25	8.50	8.50	8.50	8.50	8.50	8.50	3.00	4.25	5.25
Library	13.00	12.00	12.00	12.50	12.25	12.25	12.25	11.25	11.75	11.50
Water/Sewer/Drainage	36.00	33.25	33.25	33.25	32.25	32.25	32.25	28.25	29.00	31.00
Fleet Services	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	4.00
Building	7.00	7.00	7.00	7.00	7.00	7.00	7.00	7.00	7.00	8.00
Parks Development****	12.00	8.75	8.75	8.75	6.75	6.75	6.75	6.00	4.50	6.75
<b>Total</b>	<b>182.25</b>	<b>175.00</b>	<b>175.00</b>	<b>175.75</b>	<b>170.25</b>	<b>170.25</b>	<b>176.25</b>	<b>157.25</b>	<b>164.00</b>	<b>180.50</b>

Source: City Budget Office.

\* In 2015, decreased positions in Parks Development due to a shift to contract labor in the Parks Department

\*\* In FY2021, positions were reduced/frozen or unfunded to recover from expected revenue losses due to the COVID-19 pandemic

\*\*\* In FY2022, the City added positions as revenues increased due to economic recovery

\*\*\*\* In FY2023, the City added positions to continue to fund positions previously reduced or unfunded in 2021 as revenues increased due to economic recovery

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
**Operating Indicators by Function/Program**  
**Last Ten Fiscal Years**  
*(Unaudited)*

Function/Program	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
<b>Police</b>										
Calls for Service	8,127	6,565	8,279	10,464	9,247	10,543	10,046	9,246	8,801	8,719
Municipal Citations Issued	8,650	7,961	8,781	3,999	3,449	5,410	6,664	5,559	5,133	4,420
<b>Fire/EMS</b>										
EMS Calls	675	1,133	1,395	1,387	1,369	1,475	1,400	1,676	1,897	1,930
EMS Average Response Time (min)	3.20	3.60	3.47	3.50	3.50	3.46	4.14	4.16	4.19	4.35
Ambulance Transports	846	946	1,039	1,063	942	1,059	1,005	1,212	1,429	1,503
Fire Calls	675	815	759	730	863	707	686	910	857	842
Fire Average Response Time (min)	4.80	4.13	4.07	3.50	4.30	4.59	5.14	4.32	7.33	5.09
Fire Inspections	460	329	336	544	691	678	680	688	701	907
<b>Public Works</b>										
Lane Miles Maintained	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88
Miles of Curb and gutter maintained	176	176	176	176	176	176	176	176	176	176
<b>Parks and recreation</b>										
Park Acres Maintained	119	119	119	119	119	119	119	119	120	120
Athletic Fields Maintained	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	12	12
Community Center Memberships	1,271	1,063	1,004	988	1,079	1,025	948	844	838	1,170
Program/Class/League Attendance	71,542	46,720	65,005	72,000	70,000	70,000	365	30,416	36,489	41,573
<b>Library</b>										
Number of Programs Offered	1,155	1,144	1,244	1,326	1,844	1,848	1,144	408	703	895
Number of School Visits	63	64	61	49	65	64	6	2	1	4
Number of Books in Collection	78,990	80,361	79,751	79,283	80,216	80,116	79,172	79,380	82,965	87,256
Number of Media in Collection	20,806	20,719	22,530	23,148	24,499	25,461	24,455	24,482	24,624	27,589
Electronic Format Materials	55	52	52	50	49	49	49	-	4,306	5,119
Ebooks & Audiobooks	12,632	20,253	23,765	21,733	22,793	30,169	30,408	29,424	31,662	36,740
<b>Water and Sewer</b>										
Number of Water Consumers	8,196	8,508	8,238	8,248	8,281	8,318	8,328	8,349	8,362	8,391
Average daily consumption (mil gal)	2.1	2.2	2.2	2.0	2.5	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
Amt of sewer line inspected (Linear Ft)	21,500	9,665	8,000	8,900	19,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	1,900	3,187

**Sources:** Various city departments.  
**Note:** Indicators are not available for the general government function.

Table 19

**City of Watauga, Texas**  
**Capital Assets by Function/Program**  
**Last Ten Fiscal Years**  
*(Unaudited)*

Function/Program	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
<b>Police</b>										
Stations	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Patrol units	12	12	12	16	16	16	16	16	16	16
Animal control facility	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Fire stations	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
<b>Public Works</b>										
Streets (miles)	88.0	88.0	88.0	88.0	88.0	88.0	88.0	88.0	88.0	88.0
Streetlights	703	703	703	703	703	781	781	781	781	781
Traffic signals	12	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
<b>Parks and recreation</b>										
Acres (developed and undeveloped) <sup>a</sup>	124	124	124	124	124	124	124	124	124	124
Parks	10	10	10	10	10	9	9	9	9	9
Athletic fields	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
Senior centers	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Community centers	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
<b>Water</b>										
Water mains (miles)	88.0	88.0	88.0	88.0	88.0	107.0	107.0	107.0	107.0	107.0
Fire hydrants	650	649	649	649	649	654	654	654	654	654
Storage capacity (thousands of gallons)	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000
Shared ground storage (owned by NRH)	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000
<b>Wastewater</b>										
Storm sewers (miles)	17.4	17.4	17.4	17.4	17.4	17.4	17.4	17.4	17.4	17.4
Sanitary sewers (miles)	85	85	85	85	85	85	85	85	85	85

**Sources:** Various city departments.

<sup>a</sup> In FY98 & FY99, sold 60 acres to large retail establishment



Financial Advisory Services  
Provided By:

